

Systems Reference Library

IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option Command Language Reference

OS Release 21

This reference publication describes the TSO command language that a terminal user may use to request the services of TSO.

The "Introduction" describes what the command language is. The section entitled "What You Must Know to Code the Commands" contains general information necessary for the use of every command.

The section entitled "The Commands" contains a description of each command, its operands and its subcommands. Examples are included.

"Command Procedure Statements" describes the statements designed for use in command procedures.



Fourth Edition (July, 1972)

This is a reprint of GC28-6732-3 incorporating changes released in the following Technical Newsletters:

GN28-2521 (dated April 15, 1972)
GN28-2531 (dated May 15, 1972)

This edition applies to release 21 as updated by component release 360S-OS-586, of IBM System/360 Operating System, and to all subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters. Changes are continually made to the information herein; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM Systems, consult the latest IBM System/360 and System/370 Bibliography, Order No. GA22-6822, and the current SRL Newsletter, Order No. GN20-0360, for the editions that are applicable and current.

Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, Publications Development, Department D58, Building 706-2, PO Box 390, Poughkeepsie, N.Y. 12602. Comments become the property of IBM.

Preface

This publication describes the commands and operands of the TSO Command Language. It is intended for use at a terminal. The level of knowledge required for this publication depends upon the command being used. Most commands require little knowledge of TSO and of the Operating System; however, some commands require a greater knowledge of the system. As a general rule, the description of each command requires an understanding of those elements being manipulated by the command.

The prerequisite publication, IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminal User's Guide, GC28-6763 describes what commands are used to perform the following functions:

- Start and end a terminal session.
- Enter and manipulate data.
- Program at the terminal.
- Test a program.
- Write and use Command Procedures.
- Control a system with TSO.

Once a user is familiar with the Terminal User's Guide, he or she can use this publication to code the TSO Commands.

The publication, IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminals, GC28-6762 describes how to use the terminals supported by TSO.

The major divisions in this book are:

- Introduction
- What You Must Know to Code the Commands
- The Commands
- Command Procedure Statements
- Index

The Introduction describes what the command language is. The section entitled "What You Must Know to Code the Commands" contains general information necessary for the use of every command.

The section entitled "The Commands" contains a description of each command, its operands and its subcommands. Examples are included.

The commands are presented in alphabetical order. Subcommands are presented in alphabetical order following the command to which they apply. A boldface heading on each page identifies the information contained on the page. The boldface headings and alphabetical organization allow you to locate particular commands as you would locate a subject in a dictionary or encyclopedia. The larger boldface headings identify the first pages of the descriptions of commands.

"Command Procedure Statements" describes the statements designed for use in command procedures.

The "Index" contains the location (page number) where terms and subjects are discussed in the text.

Contents

SUMMARY OF AMENDMENTS FOR GC28-6732-2 AS UPDATED BY GN28-2521 COMPONENT RELEASE 360S-OS-586	8	ATTRIB COMMAND	54
SUMMARY OF AMENDMENTS FOR GC28-6732-2 OS RELEASE 21	9	CALL COMMAND	55
SUMMARY OF AMENDMENTS FOR GC28-6732-1 OS RELEASE 20.6 AS UPDATED BY GN28-2503	10	CANCEL COMMAND	57
SUMMARY OF AMENDMENTS FOR GC28-6732-1 OS RELEASE 20.1 AS UPDATED BY GN28-2480	10	DELETE COMMAND	59
INTRODUCTION	12	EDIT COMMAND	61
WHAT YOU MUST KNOW TO CODE THE COMMANDS	15	Modes of Operation	67
The Syntax of a Command	15	Input Mode	67
Positional Operands	15	Edit Mode	69
Keyword Operands	16	Changing From One Mode to Another	71
Abbreviating Keyword Operands	16	Data Set Disposition	71
Delimiters	16	Tabulation Characters	71
Syntax Notation Conventions	17	Executing User Written Programs	72
Subcommands	18	Terminating the Edit Command	72
How to Enter a Command	19	Subcommands for Edit	74
Data Set Naming Conventions	19	BOTTOM SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	75
Data Set Names in General	20	CHANGE SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	76
TSO Data Set Names	20	Quoted String Notation	77
How to Enter Data Set Names	21	Combinations of Operands	77
Specifying Data Set Passwords	23	Examples Using Quoted Strings	80
System-Provided Aids	24	DELETE SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	81
The Attention Interruption	24	DOWN SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	83
The HELP Command	24	END SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	84
Message Types	25	FIND SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	85
THE COMMANDS	27	HELP SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	87
ACCOUNT COMMAND	29	INPUT SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	89
Subcommands of ACCOUNT	29	INSERT SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	91
ADD SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	32	INSERT/REPLACE/DELETE FUNCTION OF EDIT	93
CHANGE SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	37	LIST SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	95
DELETE SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	40	PROFILE SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	97
END SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	44	RENUM SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	99
HELP SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	45	RUN SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	101
LIST SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	47	SAVE SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	104
LISTIDS SUBCOMMAND OF ACCOUNT	49	SCAN SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT	105
ALLOCATE COMMAND	51		

TABSET SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT . . . . .	.107	PROFILE COMMAND . . . . .	.177
TOP SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT . . . . .	.109	PROTECT COMMAND . . . . .	.181
UP SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT . . . . .	.110	Passwords . . . . .	.181
VERIFY SUBCOMMAND OF EDIT . . . . .	.111	Types of Access . . . . .	.181
EXEC COMMAND . . . . .	.113	Password Data Set . . . . .	.183
FREE COMMAND . . . . .	.115	RENAME COMMAND . . . . .	.185
HELP COMMAND . . . . .	.117	RUN COMMAND . . . . .	.187
LINK COMMAND . . . . .	.121	SEND COMMAND . . . . .	.191
LISTALC COMMAND . . . . .	.129	STATUS COMMAND . . . . .	.193
LISTBC COMMAND . . . . .	.131	SUBMIT COMMAND . . . . .	.195
LISTCAT COMMAND . . . . .	.133	TERMINAL COMMAND . . . . .	.197
LISTDS COMMAND . . . . .	.137	TEST COMMAND . . . . .	.201
LOADGO COMMAND . . . . .	.139	ASSIGNMENT OF VALUES FUNCTION OF TEST	.205
LOGOFF COMMAND . . . . .	.143	AT SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.207
LOGON COMMAND . . . . .	.145	CALL SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.210
OPERATOR COMMAND . . . . .	.147	COPY SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.212
The OPERATOR Command . . . . .	.147	DELETE SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.215
Format . . . . .	.148	DROP SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.216
Syntax . . . . .	.148	END SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.217
CANCEL SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.150	EQUATE SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.218
DISPLAY SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.152	FREEMAIN SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.220
END SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.155	GETMAIN SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.221
HELP SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.156	GO SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.222
MODIFY SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.158	HELP SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.223
MONITOR SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.160	LIST SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.225
SEND SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.162	LISTDCB SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.229
STOPMN SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR . . . . .	.165	LISTDEB SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.231
OUTPUT COMMAND . . . . .	.167	LISTMAP SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.232
CONTINUE SUBCOMMAND OF OUTPUT . . . . .	.171	LISTPSW SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.233
END SUBCOMMAND OF OUTPUT . . . . .	.173	LISTTCB SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.234
HELP SUBCOMMAND OF OUTPUT . . . . .	.174	LOAD SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.236
SAVE SUBCOMMAND OF OUTPUT . . . . .	.176	OFF SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.237

QUALIFY SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.238	APPENDIX B: ADDRESSES FOR SUBCOMMANDS OF TEST . . . . .	.255
RUN SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.240	APPENDIX C: PROGRAM PRODUCT COMMANDS	.259
WHERE SUBCOMMAND OF TEST . . . . .	.241	ASM Command . . . . .	.259
TIME COMMAND . . . . .	.243	CALC Command . . . . .	.259
COMMAND PROCEDURE STATEMENTS . . . . .	.245	COBOL Command . . . . .	.259
END STATEMENT OF COMMAND PROCEDURES . . . . .	.246	CONVERT Command . . . . .	.259
PROC STATEMENT OF COMMAND PROCEDURES . . . . .	.247	COPY Command . . . . .	.260
WHEN STATEMENT OF COMMAND PROCEDURES . . . . .	.249	FORMAT Subcommand of EDIT . . . . .	.260
APPENDIX A: PROGRAM PRODUCT INFORMATION . . . . .	.251	MERGE Subcommand of EDIT . . . . .	.261
		FORMAT Command . . . . .	.261
		FORT Command . . . . .	.261
		LIST Command . . . . .	.262
		MERGE Command . . . . .	.262
		GLOSSARY . . . . .	.263
		INDEX . . . . .	.265

Figures

Figure 1. Entering Commands From a Terminal	11	Figure 8. Default Values for LINE and BLOCK Operands	66
Figure 2. Functions of the TSO Commands and Subcommands (Part 1 of 2)	13	Figure 9. Values of the Line pointer Referred to by an Asterisk (*)	70
Figure 3. Descriptive Qualifiers	21	Figure 10. Subcommands Used With the Edit Command	74
Figure 4. Descriptive Qualifiers Supplied by Default	23	Figure 11. Default Tab Settings	107
Figure 5. Organization of the UADS Data Set	30	Figure 12. Information Available Through the HELP Command	119
Figure 6. The Simplest Structure That an Entry in the UADS Can Have	31	Figure 13. Relationships Between the TSO OPERATOR Subcommands and the MVT (non-TSO) Operator Commands (Part 1 of 2)	148
Figure 7. A Complex Structure For an Entry in the UADS	31		

Summary of Amendments
for GC28-6732-2
as Updated by GN28-2521 and GN28-2531
Component Release 360S-OS-586

DYNAMIC SPECIFICATION OF DATA SET

ATTRIBUTES (DCB Parameters)

- A new command, ATTRIB, was added. By using this command, a TSO user can build and store a list of data set attributes. These attributes can subsequently be assigned to a data set allocated dynamically.
- A new operand, USING (attribute-list-name), was added to the ALLOCATE command.

- A new operand, ATTRLIST (attribute-list-names), was added to the FREE command.
- Changes were made to the introductory information and index where applicable.

MISCELLANEOUS CHANGES

- Typographical and syntactical errors are corrected in the ATTRIB and FREE commands.

Summary of Amendments
for GC28-6732-2
OS Release 21

STATUS DISPLAY

The SQA operand has been added to the DISPLAY subcommand of OPERATOR.

QUOTED STRING NOTATION

The ability to use single quotes as delimiters for a character string has been added to the CHANGE and FIND subcommands of EDIT.

TECHNICAL CORRECTIONS

Technical corrections have been made throughout this publication, as indicated by a vertical line to the left of each change. Editorial corrections and clarifications have been made as required.

GLOSSARY

Terms that were duplicated in the IBM Data Processing Glossary, GC20-1699, have been removed.

WHAT YOU MUST KNOW TO CODE THE COMMANDS

Removed the list of TSO informational messages. They are documented in the publication: IBM System/360 Operating System: Messages and Codes, GC28-6631.

PROGRAM PRODUCT COMMANDS

Moved the Program Product Commands into Appendix C. Added references to new Program Product Publications to Appendix A.

**Summary of Amendments
for GC28-6732-1
as Updated by GN28-2503
OS Release 20.6**

MODIFY SUBCOMMAND OF OPERATOR

The keyword descriptions have been clarified.

**Summary of Amendments
for GC28-6732-1
as Updated by GN28-2480
OS Release 20.1**

MESSAGES

Messages added and changed

CTLX KEYWORD FOR PROFILE COMMAND AND
SUBCOMMAND

Keyword added

FORT DATA SET TYPE KEYWORD

Keyword deleted

EQUATE KEYWORD FOR GETMAIN SUBCOMMAND

Keyword added

COPY SUBCOMMAND FOR TEST COMMAND

Subcommand added

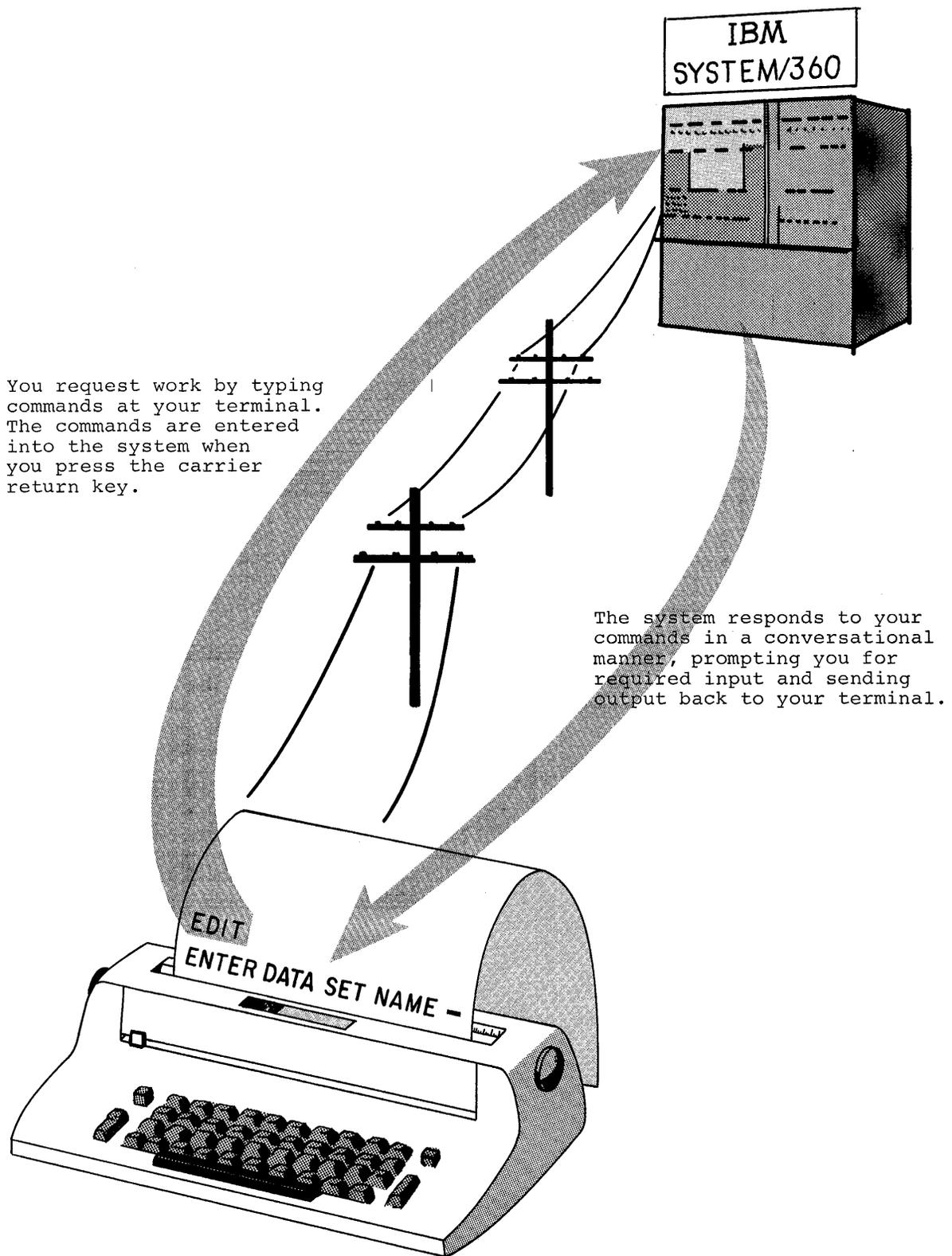


Figure 1. Entering Commands From a Terminal

Introduction

TSO is the Time Sharing Option of the System/360 Operating System. TSO allows you and a number of other users to use the facilities of the system concurrently and in a conversational manner. You can communicate with the system by typing requests for work (commands) on a terminal which may be located far away from the system installation. The system responds to your requests by performing the work and sending messages back to your terminal. The messages tell you such things as what the status of the system is with regard to your work and what input is needed to allow the work to be done.

A command, then, is a request for work. By using different commands, you can have different kinds of work performed. You can store data in the system, change the data, and retrieve it at your convenience. You can create programs, test them, have them executed, and obtain the results at your terminal. The commands make the full capability of the system available at your terminal.

When you use a command to request work, the command establishes the scope of the work to the system. To provide flexibility and greater ease of use, the scope of some commands' work encompasses several operations that are identified separately. After entering the command, you may specify one of the separately identified operations by typing a subcommand. A subcommand, like a command, is a request for work; however, the work requested by a subcommand is a particular operation within the scope of work established by a command.

The commands and subcommands recognized by TSO form the TSO command language. The command language is designed to be easy to use. The command names and subcommand names are typically familiar English words, usually verbs, that describe the work to be done. The number of command names and subcommand names that you must learn has been kept to a minimum. The information that you must provide is defined by operands (words or numbers that accompany the command names and subcommand names). Most of the operands have default values that are used by the system if you choose to omit the operand from the command or subcommand. In addition, you can abbreviate many of the command names, subcommand names and operands. Together, the defaults and abbreviations decrease the amount of typing required.

This reference manual describes what each command can do and how to enter, or type in, a command at your terminal. Figure 2 shows you the kinds of work you can accomplish by using the command language, and identifies most of the commands and subcommands that you can use to request each kind of work. A complete list of the commands, subcommands, and their abbreviations is located on the divider page that precedes the descriptions of the commands. The rules for abbreviating operands are in the section, "What You Must Know to Code the Commands."

Additional commands and subcommands are available for a license fee as optional Program Products. Appendix A contains information on the Program Products, along with references to related publications. Appendix C lists the Program Product commands and subcommands.

Figure 2. Functions of the TSO Commands and Subcommands (Part 1 of 2)

FUNCTION	COMMAND	SUBCOMMAND
CONTROL YOUR TERMINAL SESSION	identify yourself to the system..... define your operational characteristics.. display messages (notices and mail)..... send messages..... obtain help from the system..... end your terminal session..... display session time used.....	LOGON TERMINAL PROFILE EDIT..... PROFILE LISTBC SEND HELP OPERATOR.. HELP ACCOUNT... HELP EDIT..... HELP OUTPUT.... HELP TEST..... HELP LOGOFF TIME
ENTER, MODIFY, STORE, AND RETRIEVE DATA	create a data set..... enter data into a data set†..... change data in a data set†..... place data into columns..... change position of current line..... display referenced lines..... renumber lines of data..... check the syntax of input statements.... delete lines of data from a data set+.... delete an entire data set..... allocate a data set..... specify attributes for a data set..... free an allocated data set or attributes. copy a data set..... format a data set..... merge two data sets..... list the contents of a data set..... list the names of allocated data sets.... list the names of cataloged data sets.... list information about your data sets.... store a data set..... rename a data set..... establish passwords for a data set..... end the EDIT functions.....	EDIT EDIT..... INPUT EDIT..... INSERT EDIT..... CHANGE EDIT..... TABSET EDIT..... UP EDIT..... DOWN EDIT..... TOP EDIT..... BOTTOM EDIT..... FIND EDIT..... VERIFY EDIT..... RENUM EDIT..... SCAN EDIT..... DELETE DELETE ALLOCATE ATTRIB FREE COPY* FORMAT* EDIT..... FORMAT* MERGE* EDIT..... MERGE* LIST* EDIT..... LIST LISTALC LISTCAT LISTDS EDIT..... SAVE RENAME PROTECT EDIT..... END
* optional Program Products, available for a license fee		
† Insert/replace/delete function of EDIT can be used for single line operations.		

Figure 2. Functions of the TSO Commands and Subcommands (Part 1 of 2)

What You Must Know To Code The Commands

To use the TSO command language you should know:

- The syntax of a command.
- The way to enter a command.
- The data set naming conventions.

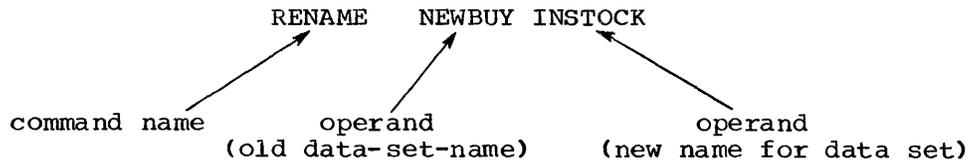
In addition, you should be aware of the aids available to you:

- The attention interruption.
- The HELP command.
- The messages that you receive from the system.

Note: In this manual, all references to terminal keyboards and keys apply specifically to the IBM 2741 Communications Terminal. For information concerning the use of other terminals refer to IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminals, GC28-6762-0. Terminals which are equivalent to those explicitly supported may also function satisfactorily. The customer is responsible for establishing equivalency. IBM assumes no responsibility for the impact that any changes to the IBM-supplied products or programs may have on such terminals.

THE SYNTAX OF A COMMAND

A command consists of a command name followed, usually, by one or more operands. A command name is typically a familiar English word, usually a verb, that describes the function of the command. For instance, the RENAME command changes the name of a data set. Operands provide the specific information required for the command to perform the requested operation. For instance, operands for the RENAME command identify the data set to be renamed and specify the new name:



Two types of operands are used with the commands: positional and keyword. Positional operands follow the command name and precede keywords.

Positional Operands

Positional operands are values that follow the command name in a prescribed sequence. The value may be one or more names, symbols, or integers. In the command descriptions within this manual, the positional operands are shown in lower case characters. A typical positional operand is:

data-set-name

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

You must replace "data-set-name" with an actual data set name when you enter the command.

When you want to enter a positional operand that is a list of several names or values, the list must be enclosed within parentheses. The names or values must not include unmatched right parentheses.

Keyword Operands

Keywords are specific names or symbols that have a particular meaning to the system. You can include keywords in any order following the positional operands. In the command descriptions within this book, keywords are shown in upper case characters. A typical keyword is:

TEXT

In some cases you may specify values with a keyword. The value is entered within parentheses following the keyword. The way a typical keyword with a value appears in this book is:

LINESIZE(integer)

Continuing this example, you would select the number of characters that you want to appear in a line and substitute that number for the "integer" when you enter the operand:

LINESIZE(80)

Abbreviating Keyword Operands

You must enter keywords spelled exactly as they are shown or you may use an acceptable abbreviation. You may abbreviate any keyword by entering only the significant characters; that is, you must type as much of the keyword as is necessary to distinguish it from the other keywords of the command or subcommand. For instance, the LISTBC command has four keywords:

MAIL	NOTICES
NOMAIL	NONOTICES

The abbreviations are:

M for MAIL (also MA and MAI)
NOM for NOMAIL (also NOMA and NOMAI)
NOT for NOTICES (also NOTI, NOTIC, and NOTICE)
NON for NONOTICES (also NONO, NONOT, NONOTI, NONOTIC, and NONOTICE)

Delimiters

When you type a command, you should separate the command name from the first operand by one or more blanks. You should separate operands by one or more blanks or a comma. For instance, you can type the LISTBC command like this:

LISTBC NOMAIL NONOTICES

or like this:

LISTBC NOMAIL,NONOTICES

or like this: LISTBC NOMAIL NOTICES

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

Enter a blank by pressing the space bar at the bottom of your terminal keyboard. You can also use the TAB key to enter one or more blanks.

Note: A keyword with a value is a single operand and must not contain delimiters; for instance, do not separate the keyword from the parentheses that enclose the value.

Syntax Notation Conventions

The notation used to define the command syntax and format in this publication is described in the following paragraphs.

1. The set of symbols listed below is used to define the format but you should never type them in the actual statement.

hyphen	-
underscore	_
braces	{ }
brackets	[]
ellipsis	...

The special uses of these symbols are explained in paragraphs 5-9.

2. You should type upper-case letters and words, numbers, and the set of symbols listed below in an actual command exactly as shown in the statement definition.

apostrophe	'
asterisk	*
comma	,
equal sign	=
parentheses	()
period	.

3. Lower-case letters, words, and symbols appearing in a command definition represent variables for which you should substitute specific information in the actual command.

Example: If name appears in a command definition, you should substitute a specific value (for example, ALPHA) for the variable when you enter the command.

4. Stacked items represent alternatives. You should select only one such alternative.

Example: The representation

```
A
B
C
```

indicates that either A or B or C is to be selected.

5. Hyphens join lower-case letters, words, and symbols to form a single variable.

Example: If member-name appears in a command definition, you should substitute a specific value (for example, BETA) for the variable in the actual command.

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

6. An underscore indicates a default option. If you select an underscored alternative, you need not type it when you enter the command.

Example: The representation

$$\frac{A}{B}{C}$$

indicates that you are to select either A or B or C; however, if you select B, you need not type it, because it is the default option.

7. Braces group related items, such as alternatives.

Example: The representation

$$\text{ALPHA}=\left(\left\{\begin{array}{l} A \\ B \\ C \end{array}\right\},D\right)$$

indicates that you must choose one of the items enclosed within the braces. If you select A, the result is ALPHA=(A,D).

8. Brackets also group related items; however, everything within the brackets is optional and may be omitted.

Example: The representation

$$\text{ALPHA}=\left(\left[\begin{array}{l} A \\ B \\ C \end{array}\right],D\right)$$

indicates that you may choose one of the items enclosed within the brackets or that you may omit all of the items within the brackets. If you select B, the result can be either ALPHA=(,D) or ALPHA=(B,D).

9. An ellipsis indicates that the preceding item or group of items can be repeated more than once in succession.

Example:

$$\text{ALPHA}[,\text{BETA} \dots]$$

indicates that ALPHA can appear alone or can be followed by ,BETA any number of times in succession.

Subcommands

The work done by some of the commands is divided into individual operations. Each operation is defined and requested by a subcommand. To request one of the individual operations, you must first enter the command. You can then enter a subcommand to specify the particular operation that you want performed. You can continue entering subcommands until you enter the END subcommand.

The commands that have subcommands are ACCOUNT, CALC (a Program Product), EDIT, OPERATOR, OUTPUT and TEST. When you enter the ACCOUNT command you can then enter the subcommands for ACCOUNT. Likewise, when

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

you enter the CALC, EDIT, OPERATOR, OUTPUT, or TEST commands you can enter appropriate subcommands.

The syntax of a subcommand is the same as that of a command. A subcommand consists of a subcommand name followed, usually, by one or more operands. The discussions of operands and delimiters apply to subcommands as well as commands.

HOW TO ENTER A COMMAND

A terminal session is designed to be an uncomplicated process: you identify yourself to the system by entering the LOGON command and then request work from the system by entering other commands. To enter a command or subcommand:

1. Type the command or subcommand name and any operands that you select.
2. Press the carrier return key.

You can begin typing at any position on a line; you do not have to start at the lefthand margin. You can type command names and operands in either uppercase or lowercase characters. You may prefer to type your input in lowercase characters so that you can distinguish your input from the system's messages on your listing (the system prints in uppercase characters).

You can continue a line by placing a hyphen at the end of the line that is to be continued. For a discussion of data continuation under EDIT, see the topic, Modes of Operation under the EDIT command.

You can define your own character-deletion and line-deletion characters for correcting typing errors, or you can accept the characters that the system uses by default (if you do not specify your own). The default characters for the IBM 2741 Communications Terminal are:

- The BACKSPACE key-to delete the preceding character on the line.
- The ATTN key-to delete the entire line (including continued lines).

For other defaults and for information concerning the use of other terminals refer to IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminals, GC28-6762.

You may use the PROFILE command to define the keys that you want to use as the character-deletion and line-deletion characters.

DATA SET NAMING CONVENTIONS

A data set is a collection of data. Each data set stored in the system is identified by a unique data set name. The data set name allows the data to be retrieved and helps protect the data from unauthorized use.

The data set naming conventions for TSO simplify the use of data set names. When a data set name conforms to the conventions, you can refer to the data set by its fully qualified name or by an abbreviated version of the name. The following paragraphs:

1. Describe data set names in general.
2. Define the names that conform to the naming conventions for TSO.

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

3. Tell you how to enter a complete data set name, and how to enter the abbreviated version of a name that conforms to the TSO data set naming conventions.

Data Set Names in General

A data set name consists of one or more fields. Each field consists of one through eight alphanumeric characters and must begin with an alphabetic (or national) character.

CAUTION: The National Characters are \$, @, and # are accepted as the first character in a data set name. The characters hyphen (-) and ampersand-zero (12-0 punch) are not accepted in a data set name.

A simple data set name with only one field may be:

PARTS

A data set name that consists of more than one field is a "qualified" data set name. The fields in a qualified data set name are separated by periods. A qualified data set name may be:

PARTS.OBJ
or
PARTS.DATA

Partitioned Data Sets: A partitioned data set is simply a data set with the data divided into one or more independent groups called members. Each member is identified by a member name and can be referred to separately. The member name is enclosed within parentheses and appended to the end of the data set name:

PARTS.DATA(PART14)
 ↑
 └ member name

TSO Data Set Names

A data set name must be qualified in order to conform to the TSO data set naming conventions. The qualified name must consist of at least the two required fields of the following three:

1. Your user identification (required).
2. A user-supplied name (optional for a partitioned data set).
3. A descriptive qualifier (required).

Normally all three names are used.

The total length of the data set name must not exceed 44 characters, including periods. A typical TSO data set name is:

ENGBW.PARTS.DATA
 ↑ ↑ ↑
identification qualifier ————
user supplied name ————
descriptive qualifier ————

The TSO data set naming conventions also apply to partitioned data sets. A typical TSO name for a member of a partitioned data set is:

ENGBW.PARTS.DATA(PART14)

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

Identification Qualifier: The identification qualifier is always the leftmost qualifier of the full data set name. For TSO, this qualifier is the user identification assigned to you by your installation.

User-supplied Name: You choose a name for the data sets that you want to identify. It can be a simple name or several simple names separated by periods.

Descriptive Qualifier: The descriptive qualifier is always the rightmost qualifier of the full data set name. To conform to the data set naming conventions, this qualifier must be one of the qualifiers listed in Figure 3.

Descriptive Qualifier	Data Set Contents
ASM	Assembler (F) input
BASIC	ITF:BASIC statements
CLIST	TSO commands
CNTL	JCL and SYSIN for SUBMIT command
COBOL	American National Standard COBOL statements
DATA	Uppercase text
FORT	FORTRAN (Code and Go, E, G, G1, H) statements
IPLI	ITF:PL/I statements
LINKLIST	Output listing from linkage editor
LIST	Listings
LOAD	Load module
LOADLIST	Output listing from loader
OBJ	Object module
OUTLIST	Output listing from OUTPUT command
PLI	PL/I (F) statements and PL/I Checkout and Optimizing compiler statements.
STEX	STATIC external data from ITF:PLI
TESTLIST	Output listing from TEST command
TEXT	Uppercase and lowercase text

Figure 3. Descriptive Qualifiers

How to Enter Data Set Names

The data set naming conventions simplify the use of data set names. If the data set name conforms to the conventions, you need specify only the user-supplied name field (in most cases) when you refer to the data set. The system will add the necessary qualifiers to the beginning and to the end of the name that you specify. In some cases, however, the system will prompt you for a descriptive qualifier. Until you learn to anticipate these exceptions to the naming conventions, you may wish to specify both the user-supplied name and the descriptive qualifier when referring to a data set. When you are using the LINK command for example, the system will add both the user identification and the descriptive qualifier, allowing you to specify only the user-supplied name. For instance, you may refer to the data set named USERID.PARTS.OBJ by specifying only PARTS (when you are using LINK) or by specifying PARTS.OBJ (when you are using other commands). You may refer to a member of a partitioned data set USERID.PARTS.OBJ(PART14) by specifying PARTS(PART14) when you are using LINK or by specifying PARTS.OBJ(PART14) when you are using other commands.

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

When you specify an entire fully qualified data set name, as you must do if the name does not conform to the TSO data set naming conventions, you must enclose the entire name within apostrophes; as follows:

'JOED58.PROG.LIST' where JOED58 is not your user identification

or

'JOED58.PROG.FIRST' where FIRST is not a valid descriptive
qualifier.

The system will not append qualifiers to any name enclosed in parentheses.

Defaults for Data Set Names: When you specify only the user-supplied name, the system adds your user identification and, whenever possible, a descriptive qualifier. The system attempts to derive the descriptive qualifier from available information. For instance, if you specified ASM as an operand for the EDIT command, the system will assign ASM as the descriptive qualifier. If the information is insufficient, the system will issue a message at your terminal requesting the required information. If you specify the name of a partitioned data set and do not include a required member name, the system will use TEMPNAME as the default member name. (If you are creating a new member, the member name will become TEMPNAME; if you are modifying an existing partitioned data set, the system will search for a member named TEMPNAME.) The following example illustrates the default names supplied by the system.

If you specify:	The input data set name is:	The output data set name will be:
EDIT PARTS ASM	UID.PARTS.ASM	UID.PARTS.ASM
LINK PARTS or		
LINK (PARTS)	UID.PARTS.OBJ	UID.PARTS.LOAD (TEMPNAME)
CALL PARTS	UID.PARTS.LOAD (TEMPNAME)	---
EDIT PARTS (JAN) ASM	UID.PARTS.ASM (JAN)	UID.PARTS.ASM (JAN)
LINK PARTS (JAN) or		
LINK (PARTS (JAN))	UID.PARTS.OBJ (JAN)	UID.PARTS.LOAD (JAN)
CALL PARTS (JAN)	UID.PARTS.LOAD (JAN)	---
EDIT (PARTS) ASM	UID.ASM (PARTS)	UID.ASM (PARTS)
LINK ((PARTS))	UID.OBJ (PARTS)	UID.LOAD (PARTS)
CALL (PARTS)	UID.LOAD (PARTS)	---

Note: In these examples, UID stands for your user identification. TEMPNAME is the membername supplied by the system.

Note: Member names must be enclosed in parentheses to distinguish them from data set names. Figure 4 presents a list of command names and the default descriptive qualifiers associated with each command.

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

Command	<u>DESCRIPTIVE QUALIFIERS</u>		
	Input	Output	Listing
ASM	ASM	OBJ	LIST
CALC	STEX	STEX	---
CALL	LOAD	---	---
COBOL	COBOL	OBJ	LIST
CONVERT	IPLI	PLI	---
	FORT	FORT	---
EXEC	CLIST	---	---
FORMAT	TEXT	---	LIST
FORT	FORT	OBJ	LIST
LINK	OBJ	LOAD	LINKLIST
	LOAD	---	---
LOADGO	OBJ	---	LOADLIST
	LOAD	---	---
OUTPUT	---	---	OUTLIST
RUN	ASM	---	---
	FORT	---	---
	BASIC	---	---
	COBOL	---	---
	IPLI	---	---
SUBMIT	CNTL	---	---
TEST	OBJ	---	TESTLIST
	LOAD	---	---

Figure 4. Descriptive Qualifiers Supplied by Default

Specifying Data Set Passwords

When referencing password protected data sets, you may specify the password as part of the data set name (you will be prompted for it otherwise). The password is separated from the data set name by a slash (/) and optionally, by one or more standard delimiters (tab, blank, or comma). See the discussion on "Password Data set" that appears under the PROTECT command.

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

System-Provided Aids

Several aids are available for your use at the terminal:

- The attention interruption allows you to interrupt processing so that you can enter a command.
- The HELP command provides you with information about the commands.
- The conversational messages guide you in your work at the terminal.

The Attention Interruption

The attention interruption allows you to interrupt processing at any time so that you can enter a command or subcommand. For instance, if you are executing a program and the program gets in a loop, you can use the attention interruption to halt execution. As another example, when you are having the data listed at your terminal and the data that you need has been listed, you may use the attention interruption to stop the listing operation instead of waiting until the entire data set has been listed.

If, after causing an attention interruption, you want to continue with the operation that you interrupted, you can do so by pressing the return key before typing anything else; however, input data that was being typed or output data that was being printed at the time of the attention interruption may be lost. You can also request an attention interruption while at the command level, enter the TIME command, and then resume with the interrupted operation by pressing the return key.

If your terminal has an interruption facility, you can request an attention interruption by pressing the appropriate key (the ATTN key on IBM 2741 Communications Terminals). Whether or not your terminal has a key for attention interruptions, you can use the TERMINAL command to specify particular operating conditions that the system is to interpret as a request for an attention interruption. More specifically, you can specify a sequence of characters that the system is to interpret as a request for an attention interruption. In addition, you can request the system to pause after a certain number of seconds of processing time has elapsed or after a certain number of lines of output has been displayed at your terminal. When the system pauses, you can enter the sequence of characters that you define as a request for an attention interruption.

Note: If you are using the attention key as a line-delete indicator, pressing the attention key (after entering characters in a line, and before pressing the carriage return,) will cause the line you entered to be ignored by the system. Another depression of the attention key is required to cause an interruption.

The HELP Command

The HELP command provides you with information about the use, function, syntax, and operands of commands and subcommands. When you enter HELP, the system displays at your terminal a list of commands and a brief description of the function of each. By specifying a command name as an operand for the HELP command, you can get a list of operands and a description of the function and syntax of the command.

HELP is also a subcommand for all of the commands that have subcommands. By specifying a subcommand name as an operand for the HELP

subcommand, you can get a list of operands and a description of the function and syntax of the subcommand.

Message Types

You receive three types of messages at your terminal:

- Mode messages.
- Prompting messages.
- Informational messages.

A mode message tells you the system is ready to accept new input -- a command, a subcommand, or data. When the system is waiting for you to enter a command, the mode message displayed at your terminal is:

READY

Other mode messages may be displayed, when appropriate, to tell you that the system is waiting for you to enter a subcommand or data. In these cases, the mode message is the name of the current command or subcommand:

ACCOUNT
EDIT
INPUT
OPERATOR
OUTPUT
TEST
etc.

These mode messages are displayed when the mode changes.

A prompting message tells you that required information is missing and that you must take an explicitly described action in response. For instance, prompting messages prompt you to supply missing operands and to correct operands that you specified incorrectly. A typical prompting message is:

ENTER DATA SET NAME-

The system expects an immediate response to messages that end with a hyphen. Use the PROMPT or NOPROMPT operand of the PROFILE command to specify whether or not you want to receive prompting messages. You can stop a prompting sequence by requesting an attention interruption.

An informational message tells you about the status of the system and your terminal session. For instance, an informational message may tell you when program execution has terminated, or how much time you have used. Informational messages do not require a response.

In some cases, an informational message may serve as a mode message; for instance, an informational message that tells of the completion of a subcommand's operation also implies that you can enter another subcommand.

Levels of Messages: Prompting messages and informational messages may have additional messages associated with them. The additional messages explain the initial message more fully.

Prompting messages may have any number of additional messages; informational messages may have only one additional message. When an

What You Must Know to Code the Commands

additional informational message is available, the message at your terminal will end with a plus sign (+); prompting messages do not end with a plus sign, even though an additional message may be available.

The Question Mark: To receive an additional message, you must enter a question mark (?) and a carrier return. When you enter a question mark, it must be placed in the first position on the line. You can continue entering question marks until no other message is available. When no other message exists, the system will display:

NO INFORMATION AVAILABLE

For example, a listing at your terminal may look like:

```
INVALID LINE NUMBER ENCOUNTERED+  
?  
USE EDIT WITH NONUM OPERAND  
?  
NO INFORMATION AVAILABLE
```

The Commands

This section contains descriptions of the TSO commands. The commands are presented in alphabetical order. Subcommands are presented in alphabetical order following the command to which they apply.

COMMAND (Abbreviation) SUBCOMMAND (abbreviation)	COMMAND (Abbreviation) SUBCOMMAND (Abbreviation)
ACCOUNT ADD (A) CHANGE (C) DELETE (D) END HELP (H) LIST (L) LISTIDS (LISTI) ALLOCATE (ALLOC) *ASM ATTRIB (ATTR) *CALC CALL CANCEL *COBOL (COB) *CONVERT (CON) *COPY DELETE (D) EDIT (E) BOTTOM (B) CHANGE (C) DELETE (D) DOWN EDIT (E) END FIND (F) *FORMAT (FORM) HELP (H) INPUT (I) INSERT (IN) Insert/Replace/Delete () LIST (L) *MERGE (M) PROFILE (PROF) RENUM (REN) RUN (R) SAVE (S) SCAN (SC) TABSET (TAB) TOP UP VERIFY (V) EXEC (EX) *FORMAT (FORM) *FORT FREE HELP (H) LINK *LIST (L) LISTALC (LISTA) LISTBC (LISTB) LISTCAT (LISTC) LISTDS (LISTD) LOADGO (LOAD)	LOGOFF LOGON *MERGE OPERATOR (OPER) CANCEL (C) DISPLAY (D) END HELP (H) MODIFY (F) MONITOR (MN) SEND STOPMN (PM) OUTPUT (OUT) CONTINUE (CONT) END HELP (H) SAVE (S) PROFILE (PROF) PROTECT (PROT) RENAME (REN) RUN (R) SEND (SE) STATUS (ST) SUBMIT (SUB) TERMINAL (TERM) TEST Assignment of Values () AT CALL COPY (C) DELETE (D) DROP END EQUATE (EQ) FREEMAIN (FREE) GETMAIN (GET) GO HELP (H) LIST (L) LISTDCB LISTDEB LISTMAP LISTPSW LISTTCB LOAD OFF QUALIFY (Q) RUN (R) WHERE (W) TIME
*Optional Program Product commands available for a license fee (Appendix C). **For use in command procedures.	

The Commands

ACCOUNT Command

Use the ACCOUNT command and subcommands to create and to update the entries in the User Attribute Data Set (UADS) and, simultaneously, the Broadcast Data Set. (You can use this command only if your installation has given you the authority to do so.) Basically, the UADS is a list of terminal users who are authorized to use TSO. The UADS contains information about each of the users. The information in the UADS is used to regulate access to the system.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
ACCOUNT	

Subcommands of ACCOUNT

You cannot accomplish any work with the ACCOUNT command until you use a subcommand to define the operation that you want to perform. The subcommands and the operations that they define are:

- ADD Add new entries to the UADS; add new data to existing entries.
- CHANGE Change data in specific fields of UADS entries.
- DELETE Delete entries or parts of entries from the UADS.
- END Terminate the ACCOUNT command.
- HELP Obtain help from the system.
- LIST Display the contents of an entry in the UADS.
- LISTIDS Display the user identifications for all entries.

The subcommands cannot be used until you have entered the ACCOUNT command. Each subcommand is discussed separately following the format of the ACCOUNT command.

There is an entry in the UADS for each terminal user. Each entry consists of the following information:

1. A user identification.
2. One or more passwords, or a single null field, associated with the user identification.
3. One or more account numbers, or a single null field, associated with each password.
4. One or more procedure names associated with each account number. Each procedure name identifies a procedure that is invoked when the user begins a terminal session by entering the LOGON command.
5. The region size requirements for each procedure.
6. The name of the group of devices that the user will be permitted to use for a procedure. Data sets allocated via the catalog are an exception. See the ALLOCATE command.

ACCOUNT Command

7. The authority to use or a restriction against using the ACCOUNT command.
8. The authority to use or a restriction against using the OPERATOR command.
9. The authority to use or restriction against using the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands.
10. Maximum region size allowed.

The organization of the information contained in the UADS is shown in Figure 5. Figure 6 shows the simplest structure that an entry in the UADS can have, and Figure 7 shows a more complex structure.

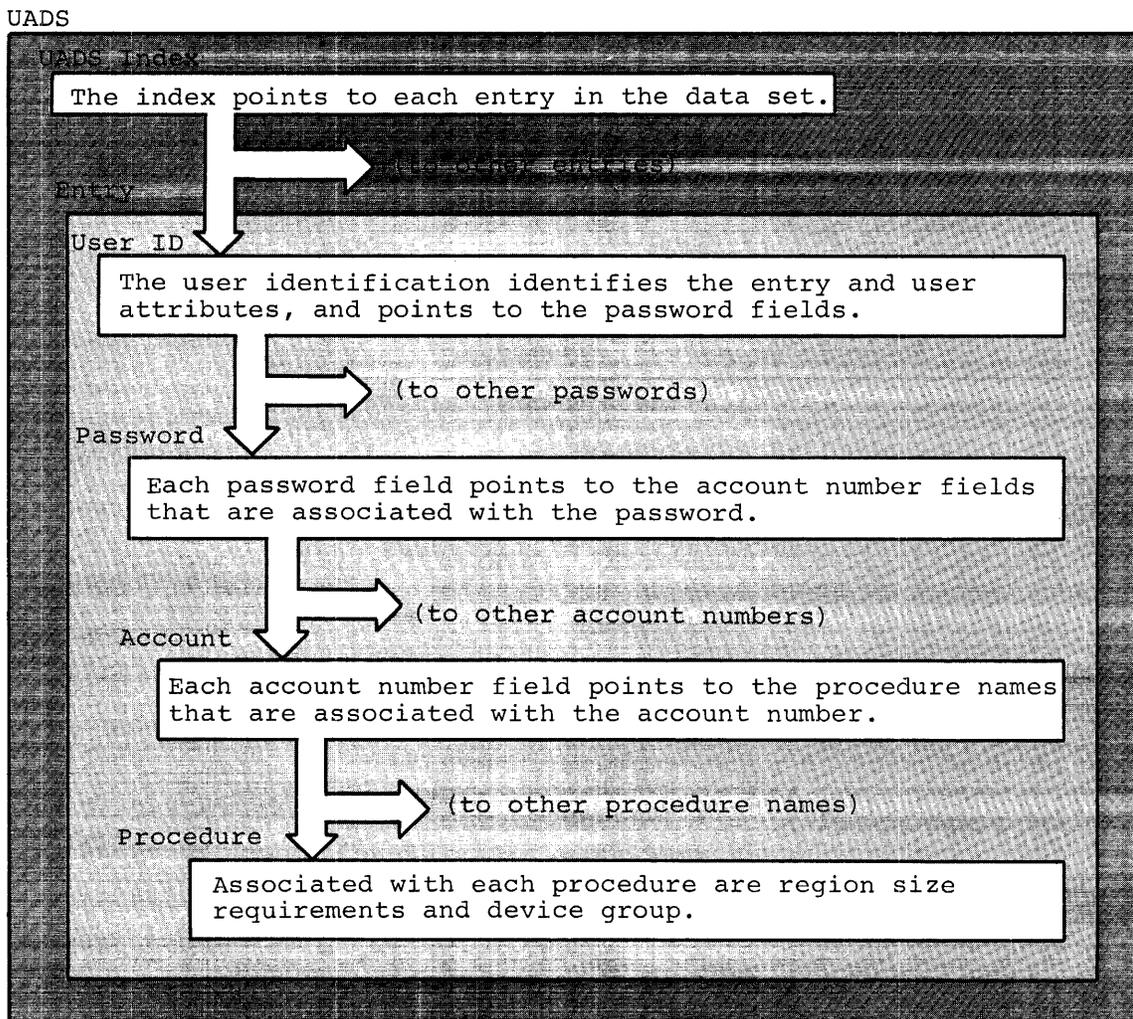


Figure 5. Organization of the UADS Data Set

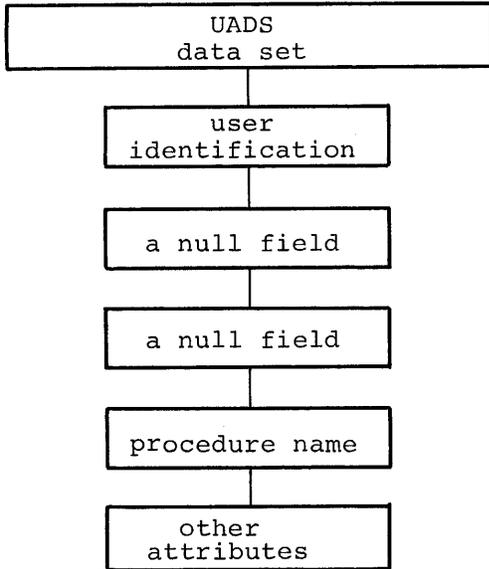


Figure 6. The Simplest Structure That an Entry in the UADS Can Have

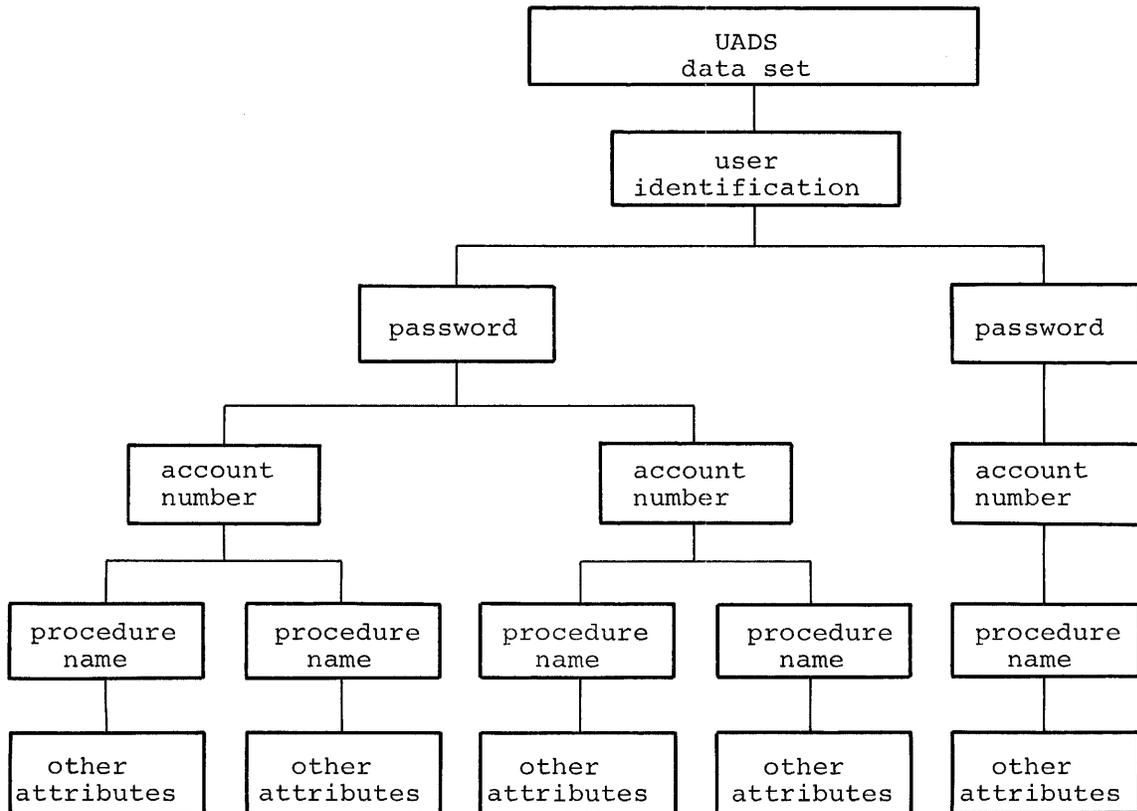


Figure 7. A Complex Structure For an Entry in the UADS

ADD Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the ADD subcommand to create new userids for prospective users of TSO. As you create a new userid, a corresponding entry is created in the User Attribute Data Set (UADS) for that user (see Figures 5, 6, and 7). For each new userid that you create, the system builds a "typical" user profile in the User Profile Table (UPT) for that user. This "typical" user profile is discussed under the PROFILE command in this publication.

You can also use ADD to add additional data to an existing entry in the UADS. Do not use ADD to change any existing data in a UADS entry; use the CHANGE subcommand instead.

When adding a new entry to the UADS, you can also select the following options for the new user:

- The region size that he can request at LOGON
- The authority to use the ACCOUNT command.
- The authority to use the OPERATOR command.
- The authority to use the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ADD} {A }	({user-identity} [password [account [procedure]]]) { * } [*] [*] [DATA([[passwords]accounts]procedures)] [SIZE(integer)] [UNIT(name)] [MAXSIZE(integer)] [NOLIM] [ACCT] [OPER] [JCL] [NOACCT] [NOOPER] [NOJCL]

user identity

specifies a user identification that identifies the UADS entry. The user identification is composed of 1-7 alphameric characters that begin with an alphabetic or national character. The entry that this field identifies may be:

- An existing entry to which new data is to be added.
- A new entry that is to be added to the UADS.

*

specifies that all fields corresponding to the position of the asterisk are to be considered valid for the operation of the subcommand. When you are creating a new entry, the asterisk indicates a null field.

password

specifies a word that the user must enter before he can use the system. The word must be composed of 1-8 alphameric characters. The password helps indicate the structure in the UADS to which data is being added, or, when you are adding an entire new entry, the password is part of the data being added.

account

specifies an account number used for administrative purposes. The account number helps indicate the structure in the UADS to which data is being added, or, when you are adding an entire new entry, the account number is part of the data being added.

For TSO, an account number must not exceed 40 characters, and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, apostrophe, comma, semicolon, or line-control character. A right parenthesis is permissible only when a left parenthesis precedes it somewhere in the account number.

procedure

specifies the name of a procedure that is invoked when the user enters the LOGON command. The procedure name is composed of 1-8 alphameric characters that begin with an alphabetic character. You should not specify this field for the first positional operand unless you are adding an entire new entry to the UADS.

DATA (passwords and/or accounts and/or procedures)

specifies that data is to be added to an existing entry. The data to be added is enclosed within parentheses following the DATA keyword. The system adds the data specified with this keyword to the structure identified by the positional operand. The data is added to the next lower level in the existing structure. The complexity of the positional operand "user identity" determines how many levels of structure exist.

passwords

specifies a password or a list of passwords to be added to the existing entry at the location indicated by the positional operand. When you specify a list of passwords, the list must be enclosed within a separate set of parentheses embedded within the set of parentheses required for the DATA keyword. Each password must be composed of 1-8 alphameric characters.

accounts

specifies an account number or a list of account numbers to be added to the existing entry. When you specify a list of account numbers, the list must be enclosed within a separate set of parentheses embedded within the set of parentheses required for the DATA keyword. An account number must not exceed 40 characters and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, semicolon, or line control character; a right parenthesis is permissible only when a left parenthesis balances it somewhere in the account number. No more than 255 identical account numbers may exist under one user entry.

procedures

specifies a procedure name or a list of procedure names to be added to the existing entry. Each procedure name is composed of 1-8 alphameric characters that begin with an alphabetic character. When you specify a list of procedure names, in addition to one or more other fields, the list must be enclosed within a separate set

ADD Subcommand of ACCOUNT

of parentheses embedded within the set of parentheses required for the DATA keyword. You should specify the region size requirements for each procedure by using the SIZE keyword. No more than 255 identical procedure names may exist under one user entry.

SIZE(integer)

specifies the minimum region size, in 1024 byte units, that the user will have assigned to him if he does not specify a size himself. The integer specified must not exceed 65,534. If you omit the SIZE keyword or if you specify SIZE(0), the default value is the minimum region size available.

UNIT(name)

specifies the name of the group of devices that the user (identified by the positional operand) will use. Data sets allocated via the catalog are an exception. See the ALLOCATE command. You can specify a UNIT attribute for each unique combination of password, account, and procedure in the entry.

MAXSIZE(integer)

specifies the maximum region size, in 1024 byte units, that the user (identified by the first operand) can request at LOGON. The integer must not exceed 65,534. If you omit the MAXSIZE keyword or if you specify MAXSIZE(0), the default of NOLIM is assumed. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

NOLIM

If NOLIM is specified, no maximum region size limit is enforced. This is the default when neither MAXSIZE nor NOLIM is specified. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

ACCT

specifies that the user (identified by the first operand) can use the ACCOUNT command, thereby controlling access to the time sharing system. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

NOACCT

specifies that the user (identified by the first operand) cannot use the ACCOUNT command. This is the default when neither ACCT nor NOACCT is specified. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

OPER

specifies that the user (identified by the first operand) can use the OPERATOR command. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

NOOPER

specifies that the user (identified by the first operand) cannot use the OPERATOR command. This is the default when neither OPER nor NOOPER is specified. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

JCL

specifies that the user (identified by the first operand) can use the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

ADD Subcommand of ACCOUNT

NOJCL

specifies that the user (identified by the first operand) cannot use the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands. This is the default when neither JCL nor NOJCL is specified. Use this operand only when you add a complete entry to the UADS.

Example 1

Operation: Add a new entry to the UADS.

Known: The user identification..... KALTPT
The password..... XAYBZC
The account number..... 32058
The procedure name..... MYLOG
The user cannot use the ACCOUNT command.
The user cannot use the OPERATOR command.
The user can use the SUBMIT command.
The user's maximum allowable region size..... 153,600 bytes
The region size requirements for the procedure... 81,920 bytes
The name of the group of devices allowed..... SYSDA

```
ADD (KALTPT XAYBZC 32058 MYLOG) NOACCT NOOPER JCL -  
MAXSIZE(150) SIZE(80) UNIT(SYSDA)
```

Example 2

Operation: Add a new password, account number, and procedure name to an existing entry in the UADS. Also include the region size requirements for the procedure.

Known: The user identification for the entry..... SLAT2
The new password..... MZ3TII
The new account number..... 7116166
The new procedure name..... AMABALA
The region size requirements for the procedure... 92,160 bytes

```
ADD (SLAT2) DATA(MZ3TII 7116166 AMABALA) SIZE(90)
```

Example 3

Operation: Continuing example 2, add a new account number, 288104, to an existing entry in the UADS.

Known: The user identification for the entry..... SLAT2
The password for the entry..... MZ3TII
The new account number..... 288104
The new procedure name..... MYLOG
The region size requirements for the procedure... 116,736 bytes
The device group to be used..... SYSDA

```
ADD (SLAT2 MZ3TII) DATA(288104 MYLOG) SIZE(114) UNIT(SYSDA)
```

ADD Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Example 4

Operation: Add a new procedure name, and the region size requirements for it, to all entries in the UADS.

Known: The new procedure name..... MYLOG
The region size requirements for it..... 74,752 bytes

```
ADD (* * *) DATA(MYLOG) SIZE(73)
```

Example 5

Operation: Add a new account number and new procedure name to all structures under an existing entry in the UADS.

Known: The user identification for the entry..... WMROEL
The new account number..... 5707471
The new procedure name..... LOGPROC
The region size requirements..... 102,400 bytes

```
ADD (WMROEL *) DATA(5707471 LOGPROC) SIZE(100)
```

CHANGE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the CHANGE subcommand to change existing fields of data within entries in the UADS.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERAND
{CHANGE} {C}	<pre> ({user-identity}[password [account [procedure]]]) {*} [DATA((user-identity2) {password2 account2 procedure2})] [SIZE(integer)] [UNIT(name)] [MAXSIZE(integer) NOLIM] [ACCT] [OPER] [JCL] [NOACCT] [NOOPER] [NOJCL] </pre>

user-identity

specifies the existing user identification that identifies the UADS entry that is to be changed.

*

specifies that all fields corresponding to the position of the asterisk are to be considered valid for the operation of the subcommand.

password

specifies an existing password that a user must enter before he can use the system. The password helps locate the data being changed, and, when you are changing a password, identifies the password being changed. A password must consist of from 1 to 8 alphameric characters.

account

specifies an existing account number. The account number helps locate the data being changed, and, when you are changing an account number, identifies the account number being changed.

procedure

specifies an existing name of a procedure. The procedure name, when specified, is the data being changed.

DATA(user identity2 and/or password2 and/or account2 and/or procedure2)
specifies the replacement data. The data enclosed within parentheses following the DATA keyword is used by the system to replace the data identified by the last field of the first operand.

CHANGE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

- user identity2**
specifies a user identification to replace the existing user identity. The user identification is composed of 1-7 alphanumeric characters that begin with an alphabetic or national character.
- password2**
specifies a password to replace the existing password. The password must be composed of 1-8 alphanumeric characters.
- account2**
specifies an account number to replace the existing account number. The account number is composed of 1-40 characters and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, semicolon, apostrophe, comma, or line control character. A right parenthesis is permissible only when a left parenthesis balances it somewhere in the account number.
- procedure2**
specifies a procedure name to replace the existing procedure name. The procedure name is composed of 1-8 alphanumeric characters and must begin with an alphabetic character.
- SIZE(integer)**
specifies the region size, in 1024 byte units, that is specified on the JCL EXEC statement of the procedure whose name is being added to the UADS. The integer must not exceed 65,534. If you specify SIZE(0), the minimum region size is assumed.
- UNIT(name)**
specifies the name of the group of devices that the user (identified by the first operand) will use. Data sets allocated via the catalog are an exception. See the ALLOCATE command.
- MAXSIZE(integer)**
specifies the maximum region size, in 1024 byte units, that the user may request at LOGON. The integer must not exceed 65,534. If you specify MAXSIZE(0), the default of NOLIM is assumed.
- NOLIM**
specifies that the user is not restricted to a maximum region size.
- ACCT**
specifies that the user can use the ACCOUNT command thereby controlling access to the time sharing system.
- NOACCT**
specifies that the user cannot use the ACCOUNT command.
- OPER**
specifies that the user can use the OPERATOR command.
- NOOPER**
specifies that the user cannot use the OPERATOR command.
- JCL**
specifies that the user can use the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands.
- NOJCL**
specifies that the user cannot use the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands.

CHANGE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Example 1

Operation: Change an account number for an entry in the UADS and authorize the user to issue the ACCOUNT and OPERATOR commands.

Known: The user identification for the entry..... TOC23
The password..... AOX3P
The old account number..... 2E29705
The new account number..... 2E26705

```
CHANGE (TOC23 AOX3P 2E29705) DATA(2E26705) ACCT OPER
```

Example 2

Operation: Authorize all users to issue the SUBMIT command.

```
CHANGE (*) JCL
```

The asterisk in the first positional operand position specifies that all user identities are considered valid for the operation of this subcommand.

Example 3

Operation: Change the user identification for an entry in the UADS.

Known: The existing user identification..... SWECORP
The new user identification..... SWECP01

```
CHANGE (SWECORP) DATA(SWECP01)
```

Example 4

Operation: Change the name of a procedure for an entry that consists of a user identification, a procedure name, and attributes (no password or account number).

Known: The user identification..... WSNCD
The old procedure name..... TTURM
The new procedure name..... TML

```
CHANGE (WSNCD * * TTURM) DATA(TML)
```

DELETE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the DELETE subcommand to delete data from the User Attribute Data Set (UADS). Each terminal user has an entry in the UADS. Each entry contains several items of data. The data that you want to delete may be a part of an existing entry, or it may be an entire existing entry.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ DELETE } { D }	{ { user-identity } [*] [password [*] [account [*]]] } [DATA ({ passwords } { accounts } { procedures })]

user-identity

specifies a user identification which identifies the UADS entry that is to be deleted. The user identification is composed of 1-7 alphameric characters that begin with an alphabetic or national character.

*

specifies that all fields corresponding to the position of the asterisk are to be considered valid for the operation of the subcommand.

password

specifies a word that a user must enter before he can use the system. The word must be composed of 1-8 alphameric characters. The password helps indicate the particular existing structure from which data is being deleted, or, when you are deleting a password, the password is the data being deleted.

account

specifies an account number used for administrative purposes. The account number helps indicate the structure from which data is being deleted, or, when you are deleting an account number, the account number is the data being deleted.

For TSO, an account number must not exceed 40 characters, and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, semicolon, apostrophe, comma, or line control character. A right parenthesis is permissible only when a left parenthesis precedes it somewhere in the account number.

DATA (passwords or accounts or procedures)

specifies the data that is to be deleted from an existing entry. The data to be deleted is enclosed within parentheses following the DATA keyword.

passwords

specifies a password or a list of passwords to be deleted from the existing entry at the location indicated by the first positional operand. Each password must be composed of 1-8 alphameric characters.

DELETE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

accounts

specifies an account number or a list of account numbers to be deleted from the existing entry. An account number must not exceed 40 characters, and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, apostrophe, comma, semicolon, or line control character. A right parenthesis is permissible only when a left parenthesis balances it somewhere in the account number.

procedures

specifies a procedure name or a list of procedure names to be deleted from the existing entry. Each procedure name is composed of 1-8 alphanumeric characters and must begin with an alphabetic character.

The Contents of an Entry in the UADS: Each entry in the UADS consists of the following information:

(These five items that follow correspond to the fields of the first positional operand and the DATA keyword for this subcommand. These items are the only items that you can delete separately. To delete items 6-9, you must delete the entire entry.)

1. A user identification.
2. One or more passwords, or a single null field, associated with the user identification.
3. One or more account numbers, or a single null field, associated with each password.
4. One or more procedure names associated with each account number. Each procedure name identifies a procedure that is invoked when the user begins a terminal session by entering the LOGON command.
5. The region size requirements for each procedure.

(These last four items can be deleted only when the entire entry is deleted.)

6. The name of the group of devices that the user will be permitted to use. Data sets allocated via the catalog are an exception. See the ALLOCATE command.
7. The authority to use, or a restriction against using, the ACCOUNT command.
8. The authority to use, or a restriction against using, the OPERATOR command.
9. The authority to use, or a restriction against using, the SUBMIT, STATUS, CANCEL, and OUTPUT commands.

Deleting an Entire Entry: To delete an entire entry from the UADS, you only need to know the user identification for the entry. You must specify the user identification as the first and only field of the first positional operand.

DELETE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Deleting Data from an Existing Entry: To use the DELETE subcommand to delete data from an existing entry, you must identify:

- a. The location within the entry.
- b. The data that you want to delete.

Example 1

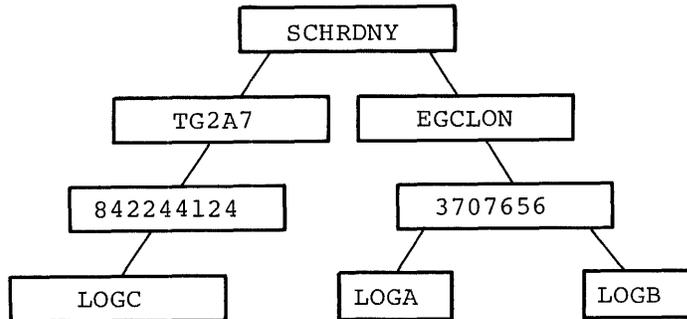
Operation: Delete an entire entry from the UADS.

Known: The user identification for the entry..... VASHTAR

```
DELETE (VASHTAR)
```

Example 2

Operation: Delete a procedure name from an entry in the UADS having the following index structure.

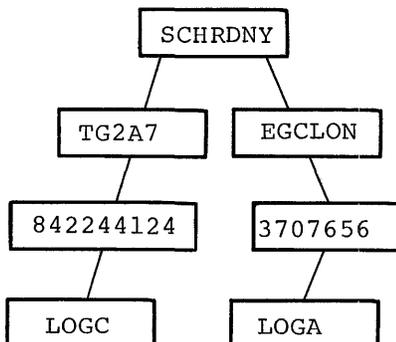


Known: The user identification..... SCHRDNY
The password..... EGCLON
The account number..... 3707656
The procedure name to be deleted..... LOGB

```
DELETE (SCHRDNY EGCLON 3707656) DATA (LOGB)
```

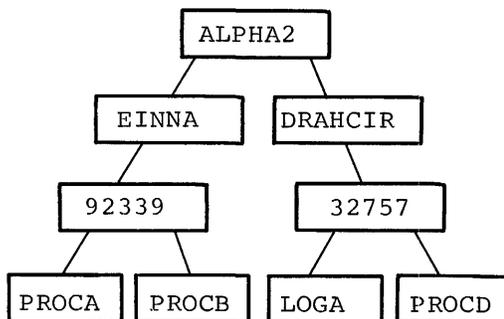
DELETE Subcommand of ACCOUNT

The resultant index structure is:



Example 3

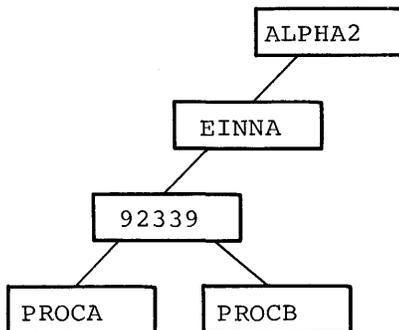
Operation: Delete an account number from an entry in the UADS having the following index structure.



Known: The user identification..... ALPHA2
The password..... DRAHCIR
The account number to be deleted..... 32757

```
DELETE (ALPHA2 DRAHCIR) DATA(32757)
```

The resultant index structure is:



END Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the END subcommand to terminate operation of the ACCOUNT command. After entering the END subcommand, you may enter new commands.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
END	

HELP Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the HELP subcommand to find out how to use ACCOUNT and the ACCOUNT subcommands. When you enter the HELP subcommand, the system responds by printing out explanatory information at your terminal. You may request:

- A list of available subcommands.
- An explanation of the function, syntax, and operands of a specific subcommand.

The HELP subcommand actually causes the system to execute a function of the HELP command; therefore, you may consult the discussion of the HELP command if you desire more detailed information.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ HELP } { H }	[subcommand-name [FUNCTION SYNTAX OPERANDS (list-of-operands) ALL]]

subcommand-name

specifies the subcommand that you want to have clarified. If you omit this operand, the system will display a list of ACCOUNT subcommands.

FUNCTION

specifies that you want a description of the referenced subcommand's function.

SYNTAX

specifies that you want a definition of the proper syntax for the referenced subcommand.

OPERANDS(list-of-operands)

specifies that you want an explanation of the operand applicable to the referenced subcommand.

The list of operands specifies the particular keywords that you want to have explained. If you do not specify any keywords, all of the applicable keywords will be included. You must use one or more blanks or a comma as a delimiter between the keywords in the list.

ALL

specifies that you want a description of the function, the syntax, and the operands of the subcommand that you specified. This is the default if no operand is specified.

HELP Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Example 1

Operation: Have a list of available subcommands displayed at your terminal.

```
HELP
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain all available information about a particular subcommand.

Known: The subcommand name..... ADD

```
H ADD
```

Example 3

Operation: Have a list of the operands for a particular subcommand displayed at your terminal.

Known: The subcommand name..... LIST

```
h list operands
```

LIST Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the LIST subcommand to display entries in the User Attribute Data Set (UADS) or to display fields of data from within particular entries.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{LIST} {L}	((user-identity){password [account [procedure]]]) (* [* [* [*]])

user-identity

specifies a user identification that identifies the UADS entry. The user identification is composed of 1-7 alphameric characters that begin with an alphabetic or national character.

*

specifies that all fields corresponding to the position of the asterisk are to be considered valid for the operation of the subcommand.

password

specifies a word that a user must enter before he can use the system. The word must be composed of 1-8 alphameric characters. The password helps indicate the structure to be displayed.

account

specifies an account number used for administrative purposes. The account number helps indicate the structure to be displayed. For TSO, an account number must not exceed 40 characters, and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, apostrophe, comma, semicolon, or line control character. A right parenthesis is permissible only when a left parenthesis precedes it somewhere in the account number.

procedure

specifies the name of a procedure that is invoked when the user enters the LOGON command. The procedure name helps indicate the particular structure to be displayed. The procedure name is composed of 1-8 alphameric characters and must begin with an alphabetic character.

LIST Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Example 1

Operation: List the contents of the UADS.

```
[LIST (*)
```

Example 2

Operation: List all of a particular entry in the UADS.

Known: The user identification..... JOTSOP

```
[LIST (JOTSOP)
```

Example 3

Operation: List all of the account numbers under a specific password
for a particular entry.

Known: The user identification..... EVOTS
The password..... ROOLF

```
[LIST (EVOTS ROOLF *)
```

LISTIDS Subcommand of ACCOUNT

Use the LISTIDS subcommand to have a list of the user identifications in the User Attribute Data Set (UADS) displayed at your terminal.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{LISTIDS} {LISTI }	

Example 1

Operation: List all user identifications in the UADS.

```
LISTIDS
```

LISTIDS Subcommand of ACCOUNT

ALLOCATE Command

Use the ALLOCATE command to allocate, dynamically, the data sets required by a program that you intend to execute.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
ALLOCATE ALLOC	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{DATASET}(\{*\} \text{ [FILE(name)]}) \\ \text{data-set-name} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{FILE(name) [DATASET}(\{*\} \\ \text{data-set-name)} \end{array} \right\}$ <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> OLD SHR MOD NEW SYSOUT </div> [VOLUME(serial)] [SPACE(quantity [increment]) BLOCK(block-length)] [DIR(integer)] [USING(attribute-list-name)]

DATASET(data-set-name, data-set-name/password, or *) specifies the name of the data set that is to be allocated. The data set name must include the descriptive (rightmost) qualifier and may contain a member name in parentheses. (See the data set naming conventions.)

If you specify a password, you will not be prompted for it when you open the data set. Any other user, however, must supply the password in order to refer to the data set.

You may substitute an asterisk (*) for the data set name to indicate that you want to have your terminal allocated for input and output. If you use an asterisk (*), only the FILE operand is recognized by the system. All other operands are ignored.

In general, you may specify either or both the DATASET and FILE keywords; however, the data set name must be specified if the status of the data set is OLD or SHR, or if it is MOD and the data set currently exists. You will be prompted to supply the name of a MOD data set if you omit the SPACE operand, indicating that the data set currently exists. The SPACE operand must be specified when the data set is NEW.

The system generates names for SYSOUT data sets; therefore, you should not specify a data set name when you allocate a SYSOUT data set. If you do, the system ignores it.

ALLOCATE Command

FILE(name)

specifies the name to be associated with the data set. It may contain no more than eight characters. (This name corresponds to the Data Definition (DD) name in OS/360 Job Control Language and must match the DD name in the Data Control Block (DCB) that is associated with the data set.) For PL/I, this name is the file name in a DECLARE statement and has the form "DCL filename FILE"; for instance, DCL MASTER FILE. For COBOL, this name is the external-name used in the ASSIGN TO clause. For FORTRAN, this name is the data set reference number that identifies a data set and has the form "FTxxFyyy;" for instance, FT06F002.

If you omit this operand, the system assigns an available file name (ddname) from a data definition statement in the procedure that is invoked when you enter the LOGON command.

OLD

indicates that the data set currently exists and that you require exclusive use of the data set. The data set should be cataloged. If it is not, you must specify the VOLUME operand. OLD data sets are retained by the system when you free them from allocation.

SHR

indicates that the data set currently exists but that you do not require exclusive use of the data set. Other tasks may use it concurrently. SHR data sets are retained by the system when you free them.

MOD

indicates that you want to append data to the end of the data set. If the data set is actually new, you must also specify the SPACE operand. MOD data sets are retained by the system when you free them if you specify a data set name; they are deleted if you do not specify a data set name.

NEW

indicates that the data set does not exist and that it is to be created. You must specify the SPACE and BLOCK operands for NEW data sets. For new partitioned data sets you must also specify the DIR operand. NEW data sets are kept and cataloged if you specify a data set name. They are deleted if you do not specify a data set name.

SYSOUT

indicates that the data set is to be a system output data set. Output data will be initially written on a direct access device and later transcribed from the direct access device to the final output device. The final output device may be a unit record device (such as a printer or a terminal) or a magnetic tape device. The output class to which this data set is assigned is that of the message class. (See also the publication IBM System/360 Operating System, Supervisor and Data Management Services, GC28-6646.) After transcription by an output writer, SYSOUT data sets are deleted. You may specify space values with the SPACE operand; if you do not, default space values are provided by the system.

Note: If you do not specify OLD, SHR, MOD, NEW, or SYSOUT, the system assigns a default value depending on the BLOCK, SPACE, and DIR operands. If you specify the BLOCK and SPACE operands (for a sequential data set), or the BLOCK, SPACE and DIR operands (for a partitioned data set), the status defaults to NEW; otherwise, it defaults to OLD.

To change the output class refer to the FREE command and to the OUTPUT command.

VOLUME(serial)

specifies the serial number of the direct access volume on which a new data set is to reside or on which an old data set is located. If a volume is specified with an old data set, the data set must be on the volume or no allocation will take place. If you do not specify a serial number, new data sets are allocated to any eligible direct access volume, as determined by the UNIT information in your user entry in the UADS. If you do specify a volume serial number, eligibility is still determined by the UNIT information.

BLOCK(block-length)

specifies the average block length (in bytes) of the records that are to be written to the data set. The BLOCK operand is required for new data sets. You must specify the SPACE operand when you specify this operand. You may also specify BLOCK for SYSOUT data sets if the default values are not acceptable.

Note: The value supplied for BLOCK also becomes the value for BLKSIZE and is recorded in the DSCB for the data set unless you specify the USING operand. When you specify the USING operand, the BLKSIZE is taken from the attribute list.

SPACE(quantity,increment)

specifies the amount of space to be reserved for the new data set. The amount of space is determined by multiplying the "block length" (specified by the BLOCK(block-length) keyword) by the "quantity" value of the SPACE(quantity,increment) keyword. SPACE is required for new data sets and may be specified for SYSOUT data sets. You must specify the BLOCK operand when you specify this operand.

quantity

specifies the primary number of blocks to be allocated for the data set.

increment

specifies a secondary number of blocks to be allocated for the data set each time the previously allocated space has been exhausted. A maximum of 15 secondary blocks may be allocated.

DIR(integer)

specifies the number of 256 byte records that are to be allocated for the directory of a new partitioned data set. This operand must be specified if you are allocating a new partitioned data set. You must also specify the BLOCK and SPACE operands.

USING(attribute-list-name)

specifies the name of a list of attributes that you want to have assigned to the data set that you are allocating. The attributes in the list correspond to, and will be used for, data control block (DCB) parameters. (Note to user's familiar with conventional batch processing: these DCB parameters are the same as those normally specified by JCL and data management macro instructions.)

An attribute list must be stored in the system before you use this operand. You can build and name an attribute list by using the ATTRIB command. The name that you specify for the list when you use the ATTRIB command is the name that you must specify for this USING(attribute-list-name) operand.

ALLOCATE Command

Example 1

Operation: Allocate an existing cataloged data set containing input data for a program. The data set name conforms to the data set naming conventions, and you need exclusive use of the data.

Known: The name of the data set..... REB35.INPUT.DATA

```
ALLOCATE DATASET(INPUT.DATA) OLD
```

Example 2

Operation: Allocate a new data set to contain the output from a program.

Known: The name that you want to give the data set. REB35.OUTPUT.DATA
The block length..... 1056 bytes
The number of blocks expected to be used.... 50
DCB parameters are in an attribute list named ATTR.

```
ALLOCATE DATASET(OUTPUT.DATA) NEW SPACE(50,10) BLOCK(1056) USING(ATTR)
```

Example 3

Operation: Allocate your terminal as a temporary input data set.

```
ALLOCATE DATASET(*) FILE(FT01F001)
```

Example 4

Operation: Allocate an existing data set that is not cataloged and whose name does not conform to the data set naming conventions.

Known: The data set name..... SYS1.PTIMAC.AM
The volume serial number..... B99RS2
The DD name..... SYSLIB

```
ALLOC DATASET('sys1.ptimac.am') file(syslib) volume(b99rs2) shr
```

Example 5

Operation: Allocate a new partitioned data set.

Known: The data set name..... JOHNS.OVERHEAD.TEXT
The block length..... 256 bytes
The number of blocks..... 500
The number of directory records..... 50

```
ALLOC DATASET(OVERHEAD.TEXT) NEW BLOCK(256) SPACE(500) DIR(50)
```

ATTRIB Command

Use the ATTRIB command to build a list of attributes for data sets that you intend to allocate dynamically. During the remainder of your terminal session you can have the system refer to this list for data set attributes when you enter the ALLOCATE command. The ALLOCATE command will convert the attributes into DCB parameters for data sets being allocated.

Note: Before using this command, you should be familiar with DCB parameters as discussed in Job Control Language and Data Management Services.

COMMAND	OPERAND
{ATTRIB} {ATTR }	attr-list-name [BLKSIZE (block-size)] [BUFL (buffer-length)] [BUFNO (number-of-buffers)] [KEYLEN (key-length)] [LRECL ({logical-record-length})] { X } [NCP (number-of-channel-programs)] [INPUT] [OUTPUT] [EXPDT (year-day) RETPD (number-of-days)] [BFALN ({ F }) { D })] [OPTCD (C, T, W and/or Q)] [EROPT ({ ACC }) { SKP }) { ABE })] [BFTEK ({ S }) { E }) { A }) { R })] [RECFM (A, B, F, M, S, T, U, and/or V)]

attr-list-name

specifies the name for the attribute list. This name can be specified later as a parameter of the ALLOCATE command. The name must consist of one through eight alphameric and/or national characters, must begin with an alphabetic or national character, and must be different from all other attr-list-names and ddnames that are in existence for your terminal session.

ATTRIB Command

BLKSIZE(block-size)

specifies the blocksize for the data sets. The block size must be a decimal number and must not exceed 32,760 bytes.

The block size that you specify must be consistent with the requirements of the RECFM operand. If you specify:

- RECFM(F), then the block size must be equal to or greater than the logical record length.
- RECFM(F B), then the block size must be an integral multiple of the logical record length.
- RECFM(V), then the block size must be equal to or greater than the largest block in the data set. (Note: For unblocked variable-length records, the size of the largest block must allow space for the 4-byte block descriptor word in addition to the largest logical record length. The logical record length must allow space for a 4-byte record descriptor word. (See the publication IBM System/360 Operating System: Data Management Services, GC26-3746, for additional information.)
- RECFM(V B), then the block size must be equal to or greater than the largest block in the data set. (Note: For blocked variable length records, the size of the largest block must allow space for the 4-byte block descriptor word in addition to the sum of the logical record lengths that will go into the block. Each logical record length must allow space for a 4-byte record descriptor word. Since the number of logical records can vary, you must estimate the optimum block size (and the average number of records for each block) based on your knowledge of the application that requires the I/O. (See the Data Management Services, publication for additional information.)

BUFL(buffer-length)

specifies the length, in bytes, of each buffer in the buffer pool. Substitute a decimal number for buffer-length. The number must not exceed 32,760.

If you omit this operand and the system acquires buffers automatically, the BLKSIZE and KEYLEN operands will be used to supply the information needed to establish buffer length.

BUFNO(number-of-buffers)

specifies the number of buffers to be assigned for data control blocks. Substitute a decimal number for number-of-buffers. The number must never exceed 255, and you may be limited to a smaller number of buffers depending on the limit established when the operating system was generated. The following table shows the condition that requires you to include this operand.

When you use one of the following methods of obtaining the buffer pool... then:	
(1) BUILD macro instruction	(1) you must specify BUFNO.
(2) GETPOOL macro instruction	(2) the system uses the number that you specify for GETPOOL.
(3) Automatically with BPAM or BSAM	(3) you must specify BUFNO.
(4) Automatically with QSAM	(4) you may omit BUFNO and accept two buffers.

KEYLEN(key-length)

specifies the length, in bytes, of each of the keys used to locate blocks of records in the data set when the data set resides on a direct access device.

The key-length must not exceed 255 bytes. If an existing data set has standard labels, you can omit this operand and let the system retrieve the key length from the standard label. If a key length is not supplied by any source before you issue an OPEN macro instruction, a length of zero (no keys) is assumed.

LRECL(logical-record-length)

specifies the length, in bytes, of the largest logical record in the data set. You must specify this operand for data sets that consist of either fixed length or variable length records.

Omit this operand if the data set contains undefined-length records.

The logical record length must be consistent with the requirements of the RECFM operand and must not exceed the block size (BLKSIZE operand) except for variable length spanned records. If you specify:

- RECFM(V) or RECFM(V B), then the logical record length is the sum of the length of the actual data fields plus 4 bytes for a record descriptor word.
- RECFM(F) or RECFM(F B), then the logical record length is the length of the actual data fields.
- RECFM(U), then you should omit the LRECL operand.

Note: For variable length spanned records (V S or V B S) processed by QSAM (locate mode) or BSAM, specify LRECL (X) when the logical record exceeds 32756 bytes.

NCP(number-of-channel-programs)

specifies the maximum number of READ or WRITE macro instructions allowed before a CHECK macro instruction is issued. The maximum number must not exceed 99 and must be less than 99 if a lower limit was established when the operating system was generated. If you are using chained scheduling, you must specify an NCP value greater than 1. If you omit the NCP operand, the default value is 1.

ATTRIB Command

INPUT

specifies that the data set will be used only as input to a processing program.

OUTPUT

specifies that the data set will be used only to contain output from a processing program.

EXPDT(year-day)

specifies the data set expiration date. You must specify the year and day in the form "yyddd", where "yy" is a two digit decimal number for the year and "ddd" is a three digit decimal number for the day of the year. For example, January 1, 1974 is 74001 and December 31, 1975 is 75365.

RETPD(number-of-days)

specifies the data set retention period in days. The value must be a one through four digit decimal number.

BFALN({F}) {D}

specifies the boundary alignment of each buffer as follows:
F -- each buffer starts on a fullword boundary that is not a doubleword boundary.
D -- each buffer starts on a doubleword boundary.

If you do not specify this operand and it is not available from any other source, data management routines assign a doubleword boundary.

OPTCD(C,T,Q and/or W)

specifies the following optional services that you want the system to perform.

- C -- You want to use chain scheduling.
- T -- You want to use the user totaling facility.
- W -- You want the system to perform a validity check when data is written on a direct access device.
- Q -- You want to translate a magnetic tape from ASCII to EBCDIC or from EBCDIC to ASCII.

(You can request any or all of the services by combining the values for this operand. You may combine the characters in any sequence, being sure to separate them with blanks or commas).

EROPT({ACC}) {SKP} {ABE}

specifies the option that you want executed if an error occurs when a record is read or written. The options are:

- ACC -- accept the block of records in which the error was found.
- SKP -- skip the block of records in which the error was found.
- ABE -- end the task abnormally.

BFTEK({S}) {E} {A} {R}

specifies the type of buffering that you want the system to use. The types that you can specify are:

- S -- simple buffering.
- E -- exchange buffering.
- A -- automatic record area buffering.
- R -- record buffering.

RECFM(A,B,F,M,S,T,U, and/or V)

specifies the format and characteristics of the records in the data set. The format and characteristics must be completely described by one source only. If they are not available from any source, the default will be an undefined length record.

Use the following values with the RECFM operand.

- A -- indicates that the record contains ASA printer control characters.
- B -- indicates that the records are blocked.
- F -- indicates that the records are of fixed length.
- M -- indicates that the records contain machine code control characters.
- S -- indicates that, for fixed-length records, the records are written as standard blocks (there must be no truncated blocks or unfilled tracks except for the last block or track). For variable length records, a record may span more than one block. Exchange buffering -BFTEK(E)- must not be used.
- T -- indicates that the records may be written onto overflow tracks if required. Exchange buffering -BFTEK(E)- or chained scheduling -OPTCD(C)- cannot be used.
- U -- indicates that the records are of undefined length.
- V -- indicates that the records are of variable length.

You may specify one or more values for this operand (at least one is required). See the Job Control Language publication for a rigorous discussion of all possible valid combinations of values. The values must be separated by blanks or commas.

Example 1

Operation: Create a list of attributes to be assigned to a data set when the data set is allocated.

Known: The following attributes correspond to the DCB parameters that you want assigned to a data set.
 Optional services: chain scheduling, user totaling.
 Expiration date: Dec. 31, 1977.
 Record format: variable length spanned records.
 Error option: ABEND when READ or WRITE error occurs.
 Buffering: simple buffering.
 Boundary alignment: doubleword boundary.
 Logical record length: records may be larger than 32,765 bytes.
 The name for this attribute list is DCBPARMS.

```
ATTR DCBPARMS OPTCD(C T) EXPDT(77365) RECFM(V S) -
EROPT(ABE) BFTEK(S) BFALN(D) LRECL(X)
```


CALL Command

Use the CALL command to load and execute a program that exists in executable (load module) form. The program may be user-written, or it may be a system module such as a compiler, sort, or utility program.

You must specify the name of the program (load module) to be processed. It must be a member of a partitioned data set.

You may specify a list of parameters to be passed to the specified program. The system formats this data so that when the program receives control, register one contains the address of a fullword. The three low order bytes of this fullword contain the address of a halfword field. This halfword field is the count of the number of bytes of information contained in the parameter list. The parameters immediately follow the halfword field.

If the program terminates abnormally, you are notified of the condition and may enter a TEST command to examine the failing program.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
CALL	data-set-name ['parameter-string']

data-set-name

specifies the name of the member of a partitioned data set that contains the program to be executed. You must enclose the member name within parentheses. When the name of the partitioned data set conforms to the data set naming conventions, the system will add the necessary qualifiers to make the name fully qualified. The system will supply .LOAD as a default for the descriptive qualifier and (TEMPNAME) as the default for a member name. If the name of the partitioned data set does not conform to the data set naming conventions, it must be included with the member name in the following manner:

data-set-name(membername)

If you specify a fully qualified name, enclose it in apostrophes (single quotes) in the following manner:

'USERID.MYPROGS.LOADM0D(A)'
'SYS1.LINKLIB(IEUASM)'

parameter string

specifies up to 100 characters of information that you want to pass to the program as a parameter list. When passing parameters to a program, you should use the standard linkage conventions.

CALL Command

Example 1

Operation: Execute a load module.

Known: The name of the load module..... BARB01.PEARL.LOAD(TEMPNAME)
Parameters..... 10,18,23

```
[CALL PEARL '10 18 23']
```

Example 2

Operation: Execute a load module.

Known: The name of the load module..... SHEP.MYLIB.LOAD(COS1)

```
[CALL MYLIB(COS1)]
```

Example 3

Operation: Execute a load module.

Known: The name of the load module..... BCMD93.LOAD(SIN1)

```
[CALL (SIN1)]
```

CANCEL Command

Use the CANCEL command to halt processing of conventional batch jobs that you have submitted from your terminal. If several jobs have the same jobname, the system cancels only the first one it finds with that name. A message will be displayed at your terminal to advise you of the action taken by the system. A message will also be displayed at the system operator's console when a job is canceled.

Only authorized users can use this command (see the ACCOUNT command). This command is generally used in conjunction with the SUBMIT, STATUS, and OUTPUT commands.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
CANCEL	(job-name-list)

(job-name-list)

specifies the names of the jobs that you want to cancel. The name of a job that you submit from your terminal should consist of your user identification plus one or more alphameric characters up to a maximum of eight characters. You can only cancel jobs that have a userid that is identical to the one with which you logged on.

Note: When you specify a list of several job names, you must separate the jobnames with standard delimiters and you must enclose the entire list within parentheses.

Example 1

Operation: Cancel a conventional batch job.

Known: The name of the job..... JE024A1

```
CANCEL JE024A1
```

Example 2

Operation: Cancel several conventional batch jobs.

Known: The names of the jobs..... D58BOBTA
D58BOBTB
D58BOBTC

```
CANCEL (D58BOBTA D58BOBTB D58BOBTC)
```


DELETE Command

Use the DELETE command to delete one or more data sets or one or more members of a partitioned data set.

If the data set is cataloged, the system removes the catalog entry. The catalog entry for a partitioned data set is removed only when the entire partitioned data set is deleted. The system deletes a member of a partitioned data set by removing the member name from the directory of the partitioned data set.

Members of a partitioned data set and aliases for any members must each be deleted explicitly. That is, when you delete a member, the system does not remove any alias names of the member; likewise, when you delete an alias name, the member itself is not deleted.

After you delete a protected data set, you should use the PROTECT command to update the password data set to reflect the change. This will prevent your having insufficient space for future entries.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{DELETE} {D}	(data-set-list) [PURGE NOPURGE]

data-set-list

specifies the name of a data set or a member of a partitioned data set, or a list of names of data sets and/or members (see data set naming conventions). If you specify a list, it must be enclosed within parentheses.

If you want to delete several data sets having similar names, you may insert an asterisk into the data set name at the point of dissimilarity. That is, all data sets whose names match except at the position where the asterisk is placed will be deleted. However, you may use only one asterisk per data set name, and you must not place it in the first position.

For instance, suppose that you have several data sets named:

```
ROGERA.SOURCE.PLI
ROGERA.SOURCE2.PLI
ROGERA.SOURCE2.TEXT
ROGERA.SOURCE2.DATA
```

If you specify:

```
DELETE SOURCE2.*
```

the only data set remaining will be

```
ROGERA.SOURCE.PLI
```

PURGE

specifies that the data set is to be deleted even if its expiration date has not elapsed. This operand is ignored by the system if you are deleting a member of a partitioned data set. The PURGE keyword applies to all data sets specified in a list.

DELETE Command

NOPURGE

specifies that you want the system to check the expiration date for the data set. Only if the expiration date has elapsed will the data set be deleted. The NOPURGE keyword applies to all data sets specified in a list. This is the default if neither PURGE nor NOPURGE is specified.

Example 1

Operation: Delete a member of a partitioned data set.

Known: The data set name and member name..... BAN00.INCREASE.FORT(HOOF)

```
DELETE INCREASE.FORT(HOOF)
```

Example 2

Operation: Delete several data sets.

Known: The name of the data sets..... JWSD58.CMDS.TEXT
JWSD58.UTILS.OBJ
JWSD58.BUDGET.ASM

```
DELETE (CMDS.TEXT UTILS.OBJ BUDGET.ASM)
```

Example 3

Operation: Delete a data set even if its expiration date has not expired.

Known: The name of the data set REB1.SCHEDULE.OBJ

```
D SCHEDULE.OBJ PURGE
```


EDIT Command

data-set-name

specifies the name of the data set that you want to create or edit. (See data set naming conventions.)

Note: Any user-defined data set type (specified at system generation) is also a valid data set type keyword and may have subfield parameters defined by the user's installation (see Figure 8, note 4).

PLI

specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for PL/I statements. The statements may be for the PL/I Optimizing Compiler or the PL/I Checkout Compiler.

PLIF

specifies that the data set specified by the first operand is for statements for the PL/I(F) Compiler.

integer1 and integer2

the optional values contained within the parentheses are applicable only when you request syntax checking. The integer1 and integer2 values define the column boundaries for your input statements. The position of the first character of a line, as determined by the left margin adjustment on your terminal, is column 1. The value for integer1 specifies the column where each input statement is to begin. The statement can extend from the column specified by integer1 up to and including the column specified as a value for integer2. If you omit integer1 you must omit integer2, and the default values are columns 2 and 72; however, you can omit integer2 without omitting integer1.

CHAR48 or CHAR60

CHAR48 specifies that the PL/I source statements are written using the character set that consists of 48 characters. CHAR60 specifies that the source statements are written using the character set that consists of 60 characters. If you omit both CHAR48 and CHAR60, the default value is CHAR60.

IPLI(CHAR48 or CHAR60)

specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for PL/I statements that may be processed by the ITF:PLI Program Product. CHAR48 or CHAR60 are used as described in the PLI operand description.

BASIC

specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for BASIC statements that may be processed by the ITF:BASIC Program Product.

ASM

specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for assembler language statements.

COBOL

specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for COBOL statements.

CLIST

specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for a command procedure and will contain TSO commands and subcommands as statements or records in the data set.

CNTL
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for Job Control Language (JCL) statements and SYSIN data to be used with the SUBMIT command.

TEXT
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for text that may consist of both uppercase and lowercase characters.

DATA
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for data that may be subsequently retrieved or used as input data for processing by an application program.

FORTE
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for FORTRAN (E) statements.

FORTG
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for FORTRAN (G) statements.

FORTGI
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for FORTRAN (G1) statements. You may use FORT as an abbreviation for this operand. This is the default value if no other FORTRAN language level is specified with the FORT operand.

FORTH
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for FORTRAN (H) statements.

GOFORT(FREE or FIXED)
specifies that the data set identified by the first operand is for statements that are suitable for processing by the Code and Go FORTRAN Program Product.

FREE specifies that the statements are of variable lengths and do not conform to set column requirements. This is the default value if neither FREE nor FIXED is specified. FIXED specifies that statements adhere to standard FORTRAN column requirements and are 80 bytes long.

Note: The ASM, BASIC, CLIST, CNTL, COBOL, DATA, FORTE, FORTG, FORTGI, FORTH, GOFORT, IPLI, PLI and TEXT operands specify the type of data set you want to edit or create. You must specify one of these whenever:

- The data-set-name operand does not follow data set naming conventions (i.e., it is enclosed in quotes).
- The data-set-name operand is a member name only (i.e., it is enclosed in parentheses).
- The data-set-name operand does not include a descriptive qualifier; or the descriptive qualifier is such that EDIT cannot determine the data set type. (See Figure 3 for a list of valid descriptive qualifiers.)

The system prompts the user for data set type whenever the type cannot be determined from the descriptive qualifier (as in the 3 cases above), or whenever the user forgets to specify a descriptive qualifier on the EDIT command.

EDIT Command

Note: When the descriptive qualifier FORT is entered with no data set type, the data set type default is GOFORT(FREE). If PLI is the descriptive qualifier, the data set type default is PLI. To use data set types GOFORT(FIXED), FORTGI, FORTG, FORTE, FORTH or PLIF, you must enter the data set type keyword.

NEW

specifies that the data set named by the first operand does not exist. If an existing cataloged data set already has the data set name that you specified, the system notifies you when you try to save it; otherwise, the system allocates your data set when you save it.

If you specify NEW without specifying a member name, the system allocates a sequential data set for you when you save it. If you specify NEW and include a member name the system allocates a partitioned data set and creates the indicated member when you try to save it.

OLD

specifies that the data set named on the EDIT command already exists. When you specify OLD and the system is unable to locate the data set, you will be notified and you will have to reenter the EDIT command.

If you specify OLD without specifying a member name, the system will assume that your data set is sequential: if the data set is in fact a partitioned data set, the system will assume that the member name is TEMPNAME. If you specify OLD and include a member name, the system will notify you if your data set is not partitioned.

If you do not specify OLD or NEW, the system uses a tentative default of OLD. If the data set name or member name that you specified, cannot be located, you will be prompted to enter NEW or OLD. If you enter NEW, EDIT processing will continue. If you enter OLD, the system will notify you why the data set or member could not be located. You can then enter EDIT or another command.

SCAN

specifies that each line of data you enter in Input mode is to be checked statement by statement for proper syntax. If you specify the BASIC or IPLI data set type keyword, all modifications made in Edit mode and each line of data entered in Input mode will be checked for proper syntax. Syntax checking is available only for statements written in GOFORT, FORTE, FORTGI, FORTG, FORTH, BASIC, IPLI, PLI, or PLIF.

Note: User-defined data set types can also use this keyword if a syntax checker name was specified at system generation time.

NOSCAN

specifies that syntax checking is not to be performed. This is the default value if neither SCAN nor NOSCAN is specified.

NUM(integer1 integer2)

specifies that the lines of the data set records are numbered. You may specify integer1 and integer2 for ASM type data sets only. Integer1 specifies, in decimal, the starting column (73-80) of the line number. Integer2 specifies, in decimal, the length (8 or less) of the line number. Integer1 plus integer2 cannot exceed 81. If integer1 and integer2 are not specified, the line numbers will default according to the type of data set being created or edited (see Table 4). NUM is the default value if you omit both NUM and NONUM.

NONUM

specifies that your data set records do not contain line numbers. Do not specify this keyword for the BASIC, IPLI, and GOFORT data set types, since they must always have line numbers. The default is NUM.

CAPS

specifies that all input data is to be converted to uppercase characters. If you omit both CAPS and ASIS, then CAPS is the default except when the data set type is TEXT.

ASIS

specifies that input is to retain the same form (upper and lower case) as entered. ASIS is the default for TEXT only.

BLOCK(integer)

specifies the maximum length, in bytes, for blocks of records of a new data set. Specify this operand only when creating a new data set. You cannot change the block size of an existing data set. If you omit this operand, it will default according to the type of data set being created. Default block sizes are described in Table 4. If different defaults are established at system generation (SYSGEN) time, Table 4 values may not be applicable. The blocksize (BLOCK) for data sets that contain fixed length records must be a multiple of the record length (LINE); for variable length records, the blocksize must be a multiple of the record length plus 4.

LINE(integer)

specifies the length of the records to be created for a new data set. Specify this operand only when creating a new data set. The new data set will be composed of fixed length records with a logical record length equal to the specified integer. You cannot change the logical record size of an existing data set. If you specify this operand and the data set type is ASM, FORTE, FORTG, FORTGI, FORTH, GOFORT(FIXED), COBOL or CNTL the integer must be 80. If this operand is omitted, the line size defaults according to the type of data set being created. Default line sizes for each data set type may be found in Figure 8. This operand is used in conjunction with the BLOCK operand.

EDIT Command

DATA SET TYPE	DSORG	LRECL		BLOCK SIZE		LINE NUMBERS	CAPS/ASIS	
		LINE(n)	(Note1)	BLOCK(n)	NUM (n,m)	CAPS/ASIS		
		default	specif.	default	specif.	default (n,m)	spec.	default	CAPS Required
ASM	PS/PO	80	=80	1680	≤default	Last 8 73≤n≤80	CAPS	Yes
BASIC	PS/PO	120	(Note 2)	1680	≤default	(Note 3)	CAPS	Yes
CLIST	PS/PO	255	(Note 2)	1680	≤default	(Note 3)	CAPS	Yes
CNTL	PS/PO	80	=80	1680	≤default	Last 8	CAPS	Yes
COBOL	PS/PO	80	=80	400	≤default	First 6	CAPS	Yes
DATA	PS/PO	80	≤255	1680	≤default	Last 8	CAPS	No
FORTE, FORTG, FORTGI, FORTH, GOFORT (FIXED)	PS/PO	80	=80	400	≤default	Last 8	CAPS	Yes
GOFORT (FREE)	PS/PO	255		1680	≤default	First 8	CAPS	No
IPLI (or user supplied data set type -- See Note 4)	PS/PO	120	(Note 2)	1680	≤default	(Note 3)	CAPS	Yes
PLI	PS/PO	104	≤100	500	≤default	(Note 3)	CAPS	No
PLIF	PS/PO	80	≤100	400	≤default	Last 8	CAPS	Yes
TEXT	PS/PO	255	(Note 2)	1680	≤default	(Note 3)	ASIS	No

Note 1:
The default or maximum allowable block size may be specified at SYSGEN time.

Note 2:
Specifying a LINE value results in fixed length records with a LRECL equal to the specified value. The specified value must always be equal to or less than the default. If the LINE keyword is omitted, variable length records will be created.

Note 3:
The line numbers will be contained in the last eight bytes of all fixed length records and in the first eight bytes of all variable length records.

Note 4:
A user can have additional data set types recognized by the EDIT command processor. These user-defined data set types, along with any of the data set types shown above, can be defined at system generation time by using the EDIT macro. The EDIT macro causes a table of constants to be built which describes the data set attributes. For more information on how to specify the EDIT macro at system generation time, refer to the publication, IBM System/360 Operating System: System Generation, GC28-6554.

When a user wants to edit a data set type that he has defined himself, the data set type is used as the descriptor (rightmost) qualifier. The user cannot override any data set types that have been defined by IBM. The EDIT command processor will support data sets that have the following attributes:

Data Set Organization- Must be either sequential or partitioned
Record formats- Fixed or Variable
Logical Record Size- Less than or equal to 255 characters
Block Sizes- User specified -- must be less than or equal to track length
Sequence Nos.- V type: First 8 characters
F type: Last 8 characters

Figure 8. Default Values for LINE and BLOCK Operands

You can also use the EDIT command to:

- Compile, load, and execute a source program.

These operations are defined and controlled by using the EDIT operands and subcommands.

Modes of Operation

The EDIT command has two modes of operation: input mode and edit mode. You enter data into a data set when you are in input mode. You enter subcommands and their operands when you are in edit mode.

You must specify a data set name when you enter the EDIT command. If you specify the NEW keyword, the system places you in the Input mode. If you do not specify the NEW keyword, you are placed in the Edit mode if your specified data set is not empty; if the data set is empty, you will be placed in Input mode.

You can limit access to your data set by specifying a password when you use the EDIT command. To specify a password, enter a slash (/) followed by the password of your choice after the data set name operand of the EDIT command.

Input Mode

In input mode, you type a line of data and then enter it into the data set by pressing your terminal's carrier return key. You can enter lines of data as long as you are in input mode. One typed line of input becomes one record in the data set.

CAUTION: If you enter a command or subcommand while you are in input mode, the system will add it to the data set as input data. Enter a null-line to return to EDIT mode before entering any subcommands.

Line Numbers: Unless you specify otherwise, the system assigns a line number to each line as it is entered. Line numbers make editing much easier, since you can refer to each line by its own number.

Each line number consists of not more than eight digits, with the significant digits justified on the right and preceded by zeros. Line numbers are placed at the beginning of variable length records and at the end of fixed length records (exception: line numbers for COBOL fixed length records are placed in the first six positions at the beginning of the record). When you are working with a data set that has line numbers, you can have the new line number listed at the start of each new input line. If you are creating a data set without line numbers, you can request that a prompting character be displayed at the terminal before each line is entered. Otherwise, none will be issued.

Record Format: Record formats and sizes may vary according to the type of data set. In all cases, the length of your records must not exceed 255 characters, and the record format cannot be other than fixed (F), fixed blocked (FB), variable (V), or variable blocked (VB).

Note: Edit does not allow a user to edit data sets with record formats of either FBA or FBM.

EDIT Command

All input records will be converted to upper case characters, except when you specify the ASIS or TEXT operand. The TEXT operand also specifies that character-deleting indicators will be recognized, but all other characters will be added to the data set unchanged. More specific considerations are:

All Assembler source data sets must consist of fixed length records 80 characters in length. These records may or may not have line numbers. If the records are line-numbered, the number can be located anywhere within columns 73 to 80 of the stored record (the printed line number always appears at the left margin).

IPLI and BASIC data sets may consist of either fixed length or variable length records. All records must contain line numbers. Fixed-length records may be specified up to 120 characters in length. The default is variable-length records with the line number contained in the first eight characters.

You can create a variety of FORTRAN data sets: FORTE; FORTG; FORTGI; FORTH; and GOFORT. You can enter GOFORT input statements in "free form", that is, there are no specific columns into which your data must go. Free form FORTRAN data will be stored in variable length records.

Syntax Checking: You can have each line of input checked for proper syntax. The system will check the syntax of statements for data sets having FORT, PLI, IPLI, and BASIC descriptive qualifiers. Input lines will be collected within the system until a complete statement is available for checking.

When an error is found during syntax checking, an appropriate error message is issued and edit mode is entered. You can then take corrective action, using the subcommands. When you wish to resume input operations, press your terminal's carrier return key without typing any input. Input mode is then entered and you can continue where you left off. Whenever statements are being checked for syntax during input mode, the system will prompt you for each line to be entered unless you specify the NOPROMPT operand for the INPUT subcommand.

Continuation of a Line in Input Mode: In input mode there are three independent situations that require you to indicate the continuation of a line - by ending it with a hyphen - (i.e., a hyphen followed immediately by a carriage return). The situations are:

1. The syntax checking facility is being used.
2. The data set type is GOFORT(FREE).
3. The data set type is CLIST (variable length records).

If none of these situations apply, avoid ending a line with a hyphen (minus sign) since it will be removed by the system before storing the line in your data set.

You must use the hyphen when the syntax checking facility is active to indicate that the logical line to be syntax checked consists of multiple input lines. The editor will then collect these lines (removing the hyphens) and pass them as one logical line to the syntax scanner. However, each individual input line (with its hyphen removed) is also stored separately in your data set.

You must use the hyphen to indicate logical line continuation in a GOFORT(FREE) data set, whether or not syntax checking is active. Since the Code and Go Fortran Free-form input format requires a hyphen to indicate continuation to its syntax checker and compiler, the hyphen is not removed from the input line by EDIT, but becomes part of the stored line in your data set.

The hyphen is also used to indicate logical line continuation in command procedures (CLIST data sets). If the CLIST is in variable length record format (the default), the hyphen is not removed by EDIT but becomes part of the stored line in your data set and will be recognized when executed by the EXEC command processor. If the CLIST is in fixed length record format, a hyphen, placed eight character positions before the end of the record and followed by a blank, will be recognized as a continuation when executed by the EXEC command processor. (This assumes that the line number field is defined to occupy the last eight positions of the stored record.) For example, if the parameter LINE(80) was specified on the EDIT command when defining the CLIST data set, the hyphen must be placed in data position 72 of the input line followed immediately by a blank. (Location of a particular input data column is described under the TABSET subcommand of EDIT.)

Note that these rules apply only when entering data in Input Mode. When you use a subcommand (e.g., CHANGE, INSERT) to enter data, a hyphen at the end of the line indicates subcommand continuation; the system will append the continuation data to the subcommand.

To insert a line of data ending in a hyphen in situations where the system would remove the hyphen (i.e., while in subcommand mode or in input mode for other than CLIST or GOFORT data sets), enter a hyphen in the next-to-last column, a blank in the last column, and an immediate carriage return.

Edit Mode

You can enter subcommands to edit data sets when you are in Edit Mode. You can edit data sets that have line numbers by referring to the number of the line that you want to edit. This is called line-number editing. You can also edit data by referring to specific items of text within the lines. This is called context editing. A data set having no line numbers may be edited only by context. Context editing is performed by using subcommands that refer to the current line value or a character combination, such as with the FIND or CHANGE subcommands. There is a pointer within the system that points to a line within the data set. Normally, this pointer points to the last line that you referred to. You can use subcommands to change the pointer so that it points to any line of data that you choose. You may then refer to the line that it points to by specifying an asterisk (*) instead of a line number. Figure 9 shows where the pointer points at completion of each subcommand.

Note: A current-line pointer value of zero refers to the position before the first record, if the data set does not contain a record zero.

When you edit data sets with line numbers, the line number field will not be involved in any modifications made to the record except during renumbering. Also, the only editing operations that will be performed across record boundaries will be the CHANGE and FIND subcommands, when the TEXT and NONUM operands have been specified for the EDIT command. In CHANGE and FIND an editing operation will be performed across only one record boundary at a time.

EDIT Command

Edit Subcommands	Value of the Pointer at Completion of Subcommand
BOTTOM	Last line (or zero for empty data sets)
CHANGE	Last line changed
DELETE	Line preceding deleted line (or zero if the first line of the data set has been deleted)
DOWN	Line n relative lines below the last line referred to, where n is the value of the "count" parameter, or bottom of the data set (or line zero for empty data sets)
END	No change
FIND	Line containing specified string, if any; else, no change
FORMAT(a program product)	No change
HELP	No change
INPUT	Last line entered
INSERT	Last line entered
Insert/Replace/Delete	Inserted line or replaced line or line preceding the deleted line if any (or zero, if no preceding line exists)
LIST	Last line listed
MERGE(a program product)	Last line
PROFILE	No change
RENUM	Same relative line
RUN	No change
SAVE	No change
SCAN	Last line scanned, if any
TABSET	No change
TOP	Zero value
UP	Line n relative lines above the last line referred to, where n is the value of the "count" parameter, (or line zero for empty data sets).
VERIFY	No change

Figure 9. Values of the Line Pointer Referred to by an Asterisk (*)

Changing From One Mode to Another

If you specify an existing data set name as an operand for the EDIT command, you begin processing in edit mode. If you specify a new data set name or an old data set with no records, as an operand for the EDIT command, you will begin processing in input mode. You will change from edit mode to input mode when:

1. You press the carriage return key without typing anything first.

Note: If this is the first time during your current usage of EDIT that input mode is entered, input will begin at the line after the last line of the data set (for data sets which are not empty) or at the first line of the data set (for empty data sets). If this is not the first time during your current usage of EDIT that input mode is entered, input will begin at the point following the data entered when last in input mode.

2. You enter the INPUT subcommand.

Note: If you use the INPUT subcommand without the R keyword and the line is null (that is, it contains no data), input begins at the specified line; if the specified line contains data, input begins at the first increment past that line. If you use the INPUT subcommand with the R keyword, input begins at the specified line, replacing existing data, if any.

3. You enter the INSERT subcommand with no operands.

You will switch from input mode to edit mode when:

1. You press the carriage return key without typing anything first.
2. You cause an attention interruption.
3. There is no more space for records to be inserted into the data set and resequencing is not allowed.
4. When an error is discovered by the syntax checker.

Data Set Disposition

The system assumes a disposition of (NEW,CATLG) for new data sets and (OLD,KEEP) for existing data sets.

TABULATION CHARACTERS

When you enter the EDIT command into the system, the system establishes a list of tab setting values for you, depending on the data set type. These are logical tab setting values and may or may not represent the actual tab setting on your terminal. You can establish your own tab settings for input by using the TABSET subcommand. A list of the default tab setting values for each data set type is presented in the TABSET subcommand description. The system will scan each input line for tabulation characters (the characters produced by pressing the TAB key on the terminal). The system will replace each tabulation character by as many blanks as are necessary to position the next character at the appropriate logical tab setting.

EDIT Command

When tab settings are not in use, each tabulation character encountered in all input data will be replaced by a single blank. You can also use the tabulation character to separate subcommands from their operands.

EXECUTING USER WRITTEN PROGRAMS

You can compile and execute the source statements contained in certain data set types by using the RUN subcommand. The RUN subcommand makes use of optional Program Products; the specific requirements are discussed in the description of the RUN subcommand.

TERMINATING THE EDIT COMMAND

You can terminate the EDIT operation at any time by switching to edit mode (if you are not already in edit mode) and entering the END subcommand. Before terminating the EDIT command, you should be sure to store all data that you want to save. You can use the SAVE subcommand for this purpose.

Example 1

Operation: Create a data set to contain a COBOL program.

Known: The user-supplied name for the new data set. PARTS
The fully qualified name will be..... BOBD58.PARTS.COBOL
Line numbers are to be assigned.

```
-----  
| EDIT PARTS NEW COBOL  
-----
```

Example 2

Operation: Create a data set to contain a program written in FORTRAN to be processed by the FORTRAN (G1) compiler.

Known: The user-supplied name for the new data set..... HYDR LICS
The fully qualified name will be..... DEPT90.HYDR LICS.FORT
The input statements are not to be numbered.
Syntax checking is desired.
Block size..... 400
Line length must be..... 80
The data is to be changed to all upper case.

```
-----  
| EDIT HYDR LICS NEW FORTGI NONUM SCAN  
-----
```

or

```
-----  
| e hydrlics new fortgi scan nonum  
-----
```

Example 3

Operation: Add data to an existing data set containing input data for a program.

Known: The name of the data set..... FHETD58.MANHRS.DATA
 Block size..... 1680
 Line length..... 80
 Line numbers are desired.
 The data is to be upper case.
 Syntax checking is not applicable.

```
-----
|e manhrs.data
|
```

Example 4

Operation: Create a data set for a Command Procedure.

Known: The user supplied name for the data set..... CMDPROC

```
-----
|E CMDPROC NEW CLIST
|
```

Example 5

Operation: Create a data set to contain a PLI PROGRAM.

Known: The user-supplied name for the data set..... WEATHER
 The column requirements for input records
 left margin..... Column 1
 right margin..... Column 68
 The allowed character set..... 48 characters
 Line numbers are desired.
 Each statement is to be checked for proper syntax.
 The default BLOCK and LINE value are acceptable.

```
-----
|edit weather new pli(1 68 char48) scan
|
```

EDIT Command

SUBCOMMANDS FOR EDIT

Use the subcommands while in edit mode to edit and manipulate data. The format of each subcommand is similar to the format of all the commands. Each subcommand, therefore, is presented and explained in a manner similar to that for a command. Figure 10 contains a brief summary of each subcommand's function.

BOTTOM	Moves the pointer to the last line.
CHANGE	Modifies text of a line, or range of lines.
DELETE	Removes records.
DOWN	Moves the pointer toward the end of the data.
END	Terminates the EDIT command.
FIND	Locates a character string.
FORMAT (available as an optional Program Product)	Formats and lists data.
HELP	Explains available subcommands.
INPUT	Prepares the system for data input.
INSERT	Inserts records.
Insert/Replace/Delete	Inserts, replaces, or deletes a line.
LIST	Prints out specific lines of data.
MERGE (available as an optional Program Product)	Combines all or parts of data sets.
PROFILE	Specifies your selected 'delete' indicators.
RENUM	Numbers or renumbers lines of data.
RUN	Causes compilation and execution of data set.
SAVE	Retains the data set.
SCAN	Controls syntax checking.
TABSET	Sets the Tabs.
TOP	Sets the pointer to zero value.
UP	Moves the pointer toward the start of data set.
VERIFY	Causes current line to be listed whenever the current line pointer changes or the text of the current line is modified.

Figure 10. Subcommands Used With the Edit Command

BOTTOM Subcommand of EDIT

Use the BOTTOM subcommand to change the current line pointer so that it points to the last line of the data set being edited or so that it contains a zero value, if the data set is empty. This subcommand may be useful when subsequent subcommands such as INPUT or MERGE must begin at the end of the data set.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ BOTTOM } B	

CHANGE Subcommand of EDIT

Use the CHANGE subcommand to modify a sequence of characters (a character-string) in a line or in a range of lines. Either the first occurrence or all occurrences of the sequence can be modified.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ CHANGE } { C }	[* line-number-1 [line-number-2] *[count 1] { string1 [string2 [special-delimiter[ALL]] } count2 }

line-number-1

specifies the number of a line you want to change. When used with line-number-2, it specifies the first line of a range of lines.

line-number-2

specifies the last line of a range of lines that you want to change. The specified lines are scanned for occurrences of the sequence of characters specified for string1. If you specify the ALL operand, each occurrence of string1 in the range of lines is replaced by the sequence of characters that you specify for string2. If you do not specify the ALL operand, only the first occurrence of string1 will be replaced by string2.

*

specifies that the line pointed to by the line pointer in the system is to be used. If you do not specify a line number or an asterisk, the current line will be the default value.

count1

specifies the number of lines that you want to change, starting at the position indicated by the asterisk (*).

string1

specifies a sequence of characters (a character string) that you want to change. The sequence must be (1) enclosed within single quotes, or (2) preceded by an extra character which serves as a special delimiter. The extra character may be any printable character other than a single quote (apostrophe), number, blank, tab, comma, semicolon, parenthesis, or asterisk. The hyphen (-) can be used but should be avoided due to possible confusion with its use in continuation. The extra character must not appear in the character string. Do not put a standard delimiter between the extra character and the string of characters unless you intend for the delimiter to be treated as a character in the character string.

If string1 is specified and string2 is not, the specified characters are displayed at your terminal up to (but not including) the sequence of characters that you specified for string1. You can then edit the sequence of characters as you please.

string2

specifies a sequence of characters that you want to use as a replacement for string1. Like string1, string2 must be (1) enclosed within single quotes, or (2) preceded by a special delimiter. This delimiter must be the same as the extra character used for string1.

ALL

specifies that every occurrence of string1 within the specified line or range of lines will be replaced by string2. If this operand is omitted, only the first occurrence of string1 will be replaced with string2.

Note: If the special delimiter form is used, string2 must be terminated by the delimiter before typing the ALL operand.

count2

specifies a number of characters to be displayed at your terminal, starting at the beginning of each specified line.

Quoted String Notation

As indicated above, instead of using special delimiters to indicate a character string, you can use paired single quotes (apostrophes) to accomplish the same function with the CHANGE subcommand. The use of single quotes as delimiters for a character string is called quoted-string notation. Following are the rules for quoted-string notation for the string1 and string2 operands:

1. You cannot use both special-delimiter and quoted-string notation in the same subcommand.
2. Each string must be enclosed within single quotes, e.g., 'This is string1' 'This is string2.'
3. A single quote within a character string is represented by two single quotes, e.g., 'pilgrim''s progress'.
4. A null string is represented by two single quotes, e.g., ''.

You can specify quoted string notation in place of special delimiter-notation to accomplish any of the functions of the CHANGE subcommand as follows:

<u>Function</u>	<u>*Special Delimiter Notation</u>	<u>Quoted String Notation</u>
Replace	+ab+cde+	'ab' 'cde'
Delete	+ab++	'ab' ''
Print up to	+ab	'ab'
Place in front of	++cde+	'' 'cde'

* - using the + sign as the delimiter.

Note: It is recommended that you choose the form that best suits you (either special delimiter or quoted string) and use it consistently. It will expedite your use of this powerful subcommand.

Combinations of Operands

You can enter several different combinations of these operands. The system interprets the operands that you enter according to the following rules:

CHANGE Subcommand of EDIT

- When you enter a single number and no other operands, the system assumes that you are accepting the default value of the asterisk (*) and that the number is a value for the count2 operand.
- When you enter two numbers and no other operands, the system assumes that they are line-number-1 and count2 respectively.
- When you enter two operands and the first is a number and the second begins with a character that is not a number, the system assumes that they are line-number-1 and string1.
- When you enter three operands and they are all numbers, the system assumes that they are line-number-1, line-number-2 and count2.
- When you enter three operands and the first two are numbers but the last begins with a character that is not a number, the system assumes that they are line-number-1, line-number-2 and string1.

Example 1

Operation: Change a sequence of characters in a particular line of a line numbered data set.

Known: The line number..... 57
The old sequence of characters..... parameter
The new sequence of characters..... operand

```
[CHANGE 57 XparameterXoperand]
```

Example 2

Operation: Change a sequence of characters wherever it appears in several lines of a line numbered data set.

Known: The starting line number..... 24
The ending line number..... 82
The old sequence of characters..... i.e.
The new sequence of characters..... e.g.

```
[change 24 82 !i.e. !e.g. !all]
```

The blanks following the string1 and string2 examples (i.e. and e.g.) are treated as characters.

Example 3

Operation: Change part of a line in a line numbered data set.

Known: The line number..... 143
The number of characters in the line preceding the
characters to be changed..... 18

```
[CHANGE 143 18]
```

CHANGE Subcommand of EDIT

This form of the subcommand causes the first 18 characters of line number 143 to be listed at your terminal. You complete the line by typing the new information and enter the line by pressing the RETURN key. All of your changes will be incorporated into the data set.

Example 4

Operation: Change part of a particular line of a line numbered data set.

Known: The line number..... 103
A string of characters to be changed..... 315 h.p. at 2400

```
[CHANGE 103 M315 h.p. at 2400]
```

This form of the subcommand causes line number 103 to be searched until the characters "315 h.p. at 2400" are found. The line is displayed at your terminal up to the string of characters. You can then complete the line and enter the new version into the data set.

Example 5

Operation: Change the values in a table.

Known: The line number of the first line in the table..... 387
The line number of the last line in the table..... 406
The number of the column containing the values..... 53

```
[CHANGE 387 406 52]
```

Each line in the table is displayed at your terminal up to the column containing the value. As each line is displayed, you can type in the new value. The next line will not be displayed until you complete the current line and enter it into the data set.

Example 6

Operation: Add a sequence of characters to the front of the line that is currently referred to by the pointer within the system.

Known: The sequence of characters..... In the beginning

```
[CHANGE * //In the beginning]
```

Example 7

Operation: Delete a sequence of characters from a line-numbered data set.

Known: The line number containing the string of characters..... 15
The sequence of characters to be deleted..... weekly

```
[CHANGE 15 /WEEKLY//]
```

or

```
[CHANGE 15 /WEEKLY/]
```

CHANGE Subcommand of EDIT

Examples Using Quoted Strings

Example 1A

Operation: Change a sequence of characters in a particular line of a line numbered data set.

Known: The line number..... 57
The old sequence of characters..... parameter
The new sequence of characters..... operand

```
CHANGE 57 'parameter' 'operand'
```

Example 6A

Operation: Add a sequence of characters to the front of the line that is currently referred to by the pointer within the system.

Known: The sequence of characters..... In the beginning

```
CHANGE * '' 'In the beginning'
```

Example 7A

Operation: Delete a sequence of characters from a line-numbered data set.

Known: The line number containing the
string of characters..... 15
The sequence of characters
to be deleted..... weekly

```
CHANGE 15 'weekly' ''
```

DELETE Subcommand of EDIT

Use the DELETE Subcommand to remove one or more records from the data set being edited.

Upon completion of the delete operation, the current-line pointer will point to the line that preceded the deleted line. If the first line of the data has been deleted, the current line pointer will be set to zero.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{DELETE} {D}	[* line-number-1 [line-number-2] *count]

line-number-1
specifies the line to be deleted; or the first line of a range of lines to be deleted.

line-number-2
specifies the last line of a range of lines to be deleted.

*
specifies that the first line to be deleted is the line indicated by the current line pointer in the system. This is the default if no line is specified.

count
specifies the number of lines to be deleted, starting at the location indicated by the preceding operand.

Example 1

Operation: Delete the line being referred to by the current-line pointer.

DELETE *

or

DELETE

or

D *

or

D

or

*

DELETE Subcommand of EDIT

Any of the preceding command combinations or abbreviations will cause the deletion of the line referred to currently. The last instance is actually a use of the insert/replace/delete function, not the DELETE subcommand.

Example 2

Operation: Delete a particular line from the data set.

Known: The line number..... 04

```
DELETED 4
```

Leading zeroes are not required.

Example 3

Operation: Delete several consecutive lines from the data set.

Known: The number of the first line..... 18
The number of the last line..... 36

```
DELETED 18 36
```

Example 4

Operation: Delete several lines from a data set with no line numbers. The current line pointer in the system points to the first line to be deleted.

Known: The number of lines to be deleted..... 18

```
DELETED * 18
```

Example 5

Operation: Delete all the lines in a data set.

Known: The data set contains less than 100 lines and is not line-numbered.

```
TOP  
DELETED * 100
```

DOWN Subcommand of EDIT

Use the DOWN subcommand to change the current-line pointer so that it points to a line that is closer to the end of the data set.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
DOWN	[count]

count specifies the number of lines toward the end of the data set that you want to move the current-line pointer. If you omit this operand, the default is one.

Example 1

Operation: Change the pointer so that it points to the next line.

```
DOWN
```

Example 2

Operation: Change the pointer so that you can refer to a line that is located closer to the end of the data set than the line currently pointed to.

Known: The number of lines from the present position to the new position..... 18

```
DOWN 18
```

END Subcommand of EDIT

Use the END subcommand to terminate operation of the EDIT command. After entering the END subcommand, you may enter new commands. If you have modified your data set and have not entered the SAVE subcommand, the system will ask you if you want to save the modified data set. If so, you can then enter the SAVE subcommand. If you do not want to save the data set, re-enter the END subcommand.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
END	

Use the FIND subcommand to locate a specified sequence of characters. The system begins the search at the line referred to by the current line pointer in the system, and continues until the character string is found or the end of the data set is reached.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
<pre>{ FIND } { F }</pre>	string [position]

string

specifies the sequence of characters (the character string) that you want to locate. This sequence of characters must be preceded by an extra character that serves as a special delimiter. The extra character may be any printable character other than a number, apostrophe, semicolon, blank, tab, comma, parenthesis, or asterisk. You must not use the extra character in the character string. Do not put a delimiter between the extra character and the string of characters.

Instead of using special delimiters to indicate a character string, you can use paired single quotes (apostrophes) to accomplish the same function with the FIND subcommand. The use of single quotes as delimiters for a character string is called quoted-string notation. Following are the rules for quoted-string notation for the string operand:

1. A string must be enclosed within single quotes, e.g., 'string character'.
2. A single quote within a character string is represented by two single quotes, e.g., 'pilgrims''s progress'.
3. A null string is represented by two single quotes, e.g., ''.

If you do not specify any operands, the operands you specified the last time you used FIND during this current usage of EDIT are used. The search for the specified string will begin at the line following the current line. Successive use of the FIND subcommand without operands allows you to search a data set, line by line.

position

specifies the column within each line at which you want the comparison for the string to be made. This operand specifies the starting column of the field to which the string is compared in each line.

If you want to consider a string starting in column 6, you must specify the digit 6 for the positional operand. When you use this operand with the special delimiter form of notation for "string", you must separate it from the string operand with the same special delimiter as the one preceding the string operand.

FIND Subcommand of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: Locate a sequence of characters in a data set.

Known: The sequence of characters..... ELSE GO TO COUNTER

```
[FIND XELSE GO TO COUNTER]
```

Example 2

Operation: Locate a particular instruction in a data set containing an assembler language program.

Known: The sequence of characters..... LA 3,BREAK
The instruction begins in column 10.

```
[FIND 'LA 3,BREAK ' 10]
```

HELP Subcommand of EDIT

Use the HELP subcommand to find out how to use EDIT subcommands. When you enter the HELP subcommand, the system responds by printing out explanatory information at your terminal. You may request:

- A list of available subcommands.
- An explanation of the function, syntax, and operands of a specific subcommand.

The HELP subcommand actually causes the system to execute a function of the HELP command; therefore, you may consult the discussion of the HELP command if you desire more detailed information.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ HELP } { H }	[subcommand-name [FUNCTION SYNTAX OPERANDS (list-of-operands) <u>ALL</u>]]

subcommand-name
specifies the subcommand that you want to have clarified. If you omit this operand, the system will display a list of EDIT subcommands.

FUNCTION
specifies that you want a description of the referenced subcommand's function.

SYNTAX
specifies that you want a definition of the proper syntax for the referenced subcommand.

OPERANDS(list-of-operands)
specifies that you want an explanation of the operands applicable to the referenced subcommand. The list of operands specifies the particular keywords that you want to have explained. If you do not specify any keywords, all keywords and positional operands will be included.

ALL
specifies that you want a description of the function, the syntax, and the operands of the subcommand that you specified. This is the default if no operand is specified with the subcommand name.

HELP Subcommand of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: Have a list of available subcommands displayed at your terminal.

```
[HELP
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain all available information about a particular subcommand.

Known: The subcommand name..... FIND

```
[H FIND
```

Example 3

Operation: Have a description of each operand for a particular subcommand displayed at your terminal.

Known: The subcommand name..... LIST

```
[h list operands
```

INPUT Subcommand of EDIT

Use the INPUT subcommand to put the system in input mode so that you can add or replace data in the data set being edited.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ INPUT } { I }	[line-number [increment]] [R] [PROMPT] [*] [I] [NOPROMPT]

line-number

specifies the line number and location for the first new line of input. If no operands are specified, input data will be added to the end of the data set.

increment

specifies the amount that you want each succeeding line number to be increased. If you omit this operand, the default is the last increment specified with the INPUT or RENUM subcommand. If neither of these subcommands has been specified with an increment operand, an increment of 10 will be used.

*

specifies that the next new line of input will either replace or follow the line pointed to by the current-line pointer, depending on whether you specify the R or I operand. If an increment is specified with this operand, it is ignored.

R

specifies that you want to replace existing lines of data and insert new lines into the data set. This operand is ignored if you fail to specify either a line number or an asterisk. If the specified line already exists, the old line will be replaced by the new line. If the specified line is vacant, the new line will be inserted at that location.

I

specifies that you want to insert new lines into the data set without altering existing lines of data. This operand is ignored if you fail to specify either a line number or an asterisk.

PROMPT

specifies that you want the system to display either a line number or, if the data set is not line-numbered, a prompting character before each new input line. If you omit this operand, the default is:

- The value (either PROMPT or NOPROMPT) that was established the last time you used input mode.
- PROMPT, if this is the first use of input mode and the data set has line numbers.
- NOPROMPT, if this is the first use of input mode and the data set does not have line numbers.

NOPROMPT

specifies that you do not want to be prompted.

INPUT Subcommand of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: Add and replace data in an old data set.

Known: The data set is to contain line numbers.
Prompting is desired.
The ability to replace lines is desired.
The first line number..... 2
The increment value for line numbers..... 2

```
INPUT 2 2 R PROMPT
```

The listing at your terminal will resemble the following sample listing with your input in lower case and the computers response in upper case.

```
edit query cobol old
EDIT
input 2 2 r prompt
INPUT
00002 identification division
00004 program-id.query
00006
```

Example 2

Operation: Insert data in an existing data set.

Known: The data set contains text for a report.
The data set does not have line numbers.
The ability to replace lines is not necessary.
The first input data is "New research and development activities will" which is to be placed at the end of the data set.

```
INPUT
```

The listing at your terminal will resemble the following sample listing:

```
edit forecast.text old text nonum asis
EDIT
input
INPUT
New research and development activities will
```

INSERT Subcommand of EDIT

Use the INSERT subcommand to insert one or more new lines of data into the data set. Input data is inserted following the location pointed to by the line pointer in the system. (If no operands are specified, input data will be placed in the data set line following the current line.) You may change the position pointed to by the line pointer by using the BOTTOM, DOWN, TOP, UP, FIND and LIST subcommands.

SUBCOMMANDS	OPERANDS
{ INSERT } { IN }	[insert-data]

insert-data

specifies the complete sequence of characters that you wish to insert into the data set at the location indicated by the line pointer. When the first character of the inserted data is a tab, no delimiter is required between the command and the data. Only a single delimiter is recognized by the system. If you enter more than one delimiter, all except the first are considered to be input data.

Example 1

Operation: Insert a single line into a data set.

Known: The line to be inserted is:

"UCBFLG DS AL1 CONTROL FLAGS"

The location for the insertion follows the 71st line in the data set.

The current line pointer points to the 74th line in the data set.

The user is operating in EDIT mode.

Before entering the INSERT subcommand, the current line pointer must be moved up 3 lines to the location where the new data will be inserted.

```
UP 3
```

The INSERT subcommand is now entered.

```
INSERT UCBFLG DS AL1 CONTROL FLAGS
```

The listing at your terminal will be similar to the following sample listing.

```
up 3
insert ucbflg ds all control flags
```

INSERT Subcommand of EDIT

Example 2

Operation: Insert several lines into a data set.

Known: The data set contains line numbers.
The inserted lines are to follow line number 00280.
The current line pointer points to line number 00040.
The user is operating in EDIT mode.
The lines to be inserted are:
"J.W.HOUSE 13-244831 24.73"
"T.N.HOWARD 24-782095 3.05"
"B.H.IRELAND 04-007830 104.56"

Before entering the INSERT subcommand the current line pointer must be moved down 24 lines to the location where the new data will be inserted.

```
-----  
DOWN 24  
-----
```

The INSERT subcommand is now entered.

```
-----  
INSERT  
-----
```

The system will respond with

```
INPUT
```

The lines to be inserted are now entered.

```
J.W. House 13-244831 24.73  
T.N. Howard 24-782095 3.05  
B.H. Ireland 04-007830 104.56
```

The listing at your terminal will be similar to the following sample listing:

```
down 24  
insert  
INPUT  
00281 j.w.house 13-244831 24.73  
00282 t.n.howard 24-782095 3.05  
00283 b.h.ireland 04-007830 104.56
```

New line numbers are generated in sequence beginning with the number one greater than the one pointed to by the current line pointer. When no line can be inserted, you will be notified. No resequencing will be done.

Insert/Replace/Delete Function of EDIT

The INSERT/REPLACE/DELETE function lets you insert, replace, or delete a line of data without specifying a subcommand name. To insert or replace a line, all you need to do is indicate the location and the new data. To delete a line, all you need to do is indicate the location. You can indicate the location by specifying a line number or an asterisk. The asterisk means that the location to be used is pointed to by the line pointer within the system. You can change the line pointer by using the UP, DOWN, TOP, BOTTOM, and FIND subcommands so that the proper line is referred to.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
	{line-number} [string] {*}

line-number
specifies the number of the line you want to insert, replace, or delete.

specifies that you want to replace or delete the line at the location pointed to by the line pointer in the system. You can use the TOP, BOTTOM, UP, DOWN, and FIND subcommands to change the line pointer without modifying the data set you are editing.

string
specifies the sequence of characters that you want to either insert into the data set or to replace an existing line. If this operand is omitted and a line exists at the specified location, the existing line is deleted. When the first character of "string" is a tab, no delimiter is required between this operand and the preceding operand. Only a single delimiter is recognized by the system. If you enter more than one delimiter, all except the first are considered to be input data.

How the System Interprets the Operands: When you specify only a line number or an asterisk, the system deletes a line of data. When you specify a line number or asterisk followed by a sequence of characters, the system will replace the existing line with the specified sequence of characters or, if there is no existing data at the location, the system will insert the sequence of characters into the data set at the specified location.

Insert/Replace/Delete Function of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: Insert a line into a data set.

Known: The number to be assigned to the new line..... 62
The data..... "OPEN INPUT PARTS-FILE"

```
62 OPEN INPUT PARTS-FILE
```

Example 2

Operation: Replace an existing line in a data set.

Known: The number of the line that is to be replaced..... 287
The replacement data..... "GO TO HOURCOUNT;"

```
287 GO TO HOURCOUNT;
```

Example 3

Operation: Replace an existing line in a data set that does not have line numbers.

Known: The line pointer in the system points to the line that is to be replaced.
The replacement data is..... "58 PRINT USING 120,S"

```
* 58 PRINT USING 120,S
```

Example 4

Operation: Delete an entire line.

Known: The number of the line..... 98
The current line pointer in the system points to line 98.

```
98
```

or

```
*
```

LIST Subcommand of EDIT

Use the LIST subcommand to display one or more lines of your data set at your terminal.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{LIST} \\ \text{L} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{line-number-1} \text{ } [\text{line-number-2}] \\ * \text{ } [\text{count}] \end{array} \right]$ $\left[\begin{array}{l} \text{NUM} \\ \text{SNUM} \end{array} \right]$

line-number-1
specifies the number of the line that you want to be displayed at your terminal.

line-number-2
specifies the number of the last line that you want displayed. When you specify this operand, all the lines from line number 1 through line number 2 are displayed.

specifies that the line referred to by the line pointer in the system is to be displayed at your terminal. You can change the line pointer by using the UP, DOWN, TOP, BOTTOM, and FIND subcommands without modifying the data set you are editing.

count
specifies the number of lines that you want to have displayed, starting at the location referred to by the line pointer.
Note: If you do not specify any operand with LIST, the entire data set will be displayed.

NUM
specifies that line numbers are to be displayed with the text. This is the default value if both NUM and SNUM are omitted. If your data set does not have line numbers, this operand will be ignored by the system.

SNUM
specifies that line numbers are to be suppressed, i.e., not printed on the listing.

LIST Subcommand of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: List an entire data set.

```
LIST
```

Example 2

Operation: List part of a data set that has line numbers.

Known: The line number of the first line to be displayed..... 27
The line number of the last line to be displayed..... 44
Line numbers are to be included in the list.

```
LIST 27 44
```

Example 3

Operation: List part of a data set that does not have line numbers.

Known: The line pointer in the system points to the first line to be listed.
The section to be listed consists of 17 lines.

```
LIST * 17
```


PROFILE Subcommand of EDIT

LINE(ATTN, character, or CTLX)

specifies the character or key that you want to use at your terminal to delete an entire line. You should not specify a blank, comma, tab, asterisk, parenthesis, colon, or apostrophe.

ATTN specifies that an attention interruption is to delete a line. (This is the initial value that is in effect until changed specifically.)

Character specifies the particular character or key that you want to use as your line deletion indicator.

CTLX specifies that for a teletype terminal the X and CTRL keys are to be interpreted as a line-deletion character.

NOLINE

specifies that you do not want to use the line-deletion indicator.

Example 1

Operation: Specify that the backspace key is used for deleting a character and that the ATTN key is used for deleting a line.

```
PROFILE CHAR(BS) LINE(ATTN)
```

Example 2

Operation: Specify that an exclamation mark is used for deleting a character and that a pound sign is used for deleting a line.

```
PR CHAR(!) LINE(#)
```

RENUM Subcommand of EDIT

Use the RENUM subcommand to:

- Assign a line number to each record of a data set that does not have line numbers.
- Renumber each record in a data set that has line numbers.

New line numbers are placed in the last eight character positions of fixed length records (except for COBOL), or in the first eight character positions of variable length records. Line numbers for COBOL data sets are placed in the first six positions. The default line number position for ASM data sets is from column 73 through 80. However, by specifying the NUM operand, you can position the line number anywhere within this field. If variable length records were not numbered previously, the records will be lengthened so that the eight-character fields can be prefixed to each record. If the record cannot be extended eight characters, you are notified. Any information in the last positions of fixed length records (or the first 6 positions of COBOL data records) is replaced by the line numbers.

In all cases the specified (or default) increment value becomes the line increment for the data set.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ RENUM } { REN }	[new-line-number [increment [old-line-number]]]

new line number

specifies the first line number to be assigned to the data set. If this operand is omitted, the first line number will be 10.

increment

specifies the amount by which each succeeding line number is to be incremented. (The default value is 10.) You cannot use this operand unless you specify a new line number.

old-line-number

specifies the location within the data set where renumbering will begin. If this operand is omitted, renumbering will start at the beginning of the data set. You cannot use this operand unless you specify a value for the increment operand or when you are initially numbering a NONUM data set.

RENUM Subcommand of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: Renumber an entire data set.

```
RENUM
```

Example 2

Operation: Renumber part of a data set.

Known: The old line number..... 17
The new line number..... 21
The increment..... 1

```
REN 21 1 17
```

Example 3

Operation: Renumber part of a data set from which lines have been deleted.

Known: Before deletion of the lines, the data set contained lines 10,
20, 30, 40, and 50.
Lines 20 and 30 were deleted.
Lines 40 and 50 are to be renumbered with an increment of 10.

```
REN 20 10 40
```

Note: The lowest acceptable value for a new line number in this example is 11.

RUN Subcommand of EDIT

Use the RUN subcommand to compile, load, and execute the source statements in the data set that you are editing. The RUN subcommand is designed specifically for use with certain program products; it selects and invokes the particular program product needed to process your source statements. The following table shows which program product is selected to process each type of source statement. (Appendix A contains references to additional information about the program products.)

Note: Any data sets required by your problem program should be allocated before you enter EDIT mode.

If your program or data set contains statements of this type (see EDIT):	Then the following Program Product is needed:
ASM	TSO ASM Prompter
BASIC	ITF:BASIC (Shared Language Component and BASIC Processor)
COBOL	TSO COBOL Prompter and American National Standard COBOL Version 3
FORTGI	TSO FORTRAN Prompter and FORTRAN IV(G1)
GOFORT	Code and Go FORTRAN
IPLI	ITF:PL/I (Shared Language Component and PL/I Processor)
PLI	PL/I Checkout Compiler or PL/I Optimizing Compiler.
<p>Programs containing statements suitable for the following IBM-supplied language processors can be compiled and executed by using the CALL command.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">ASM(F), PL/1(F), FORTRAN(E), (G) or (H)</p> <p>You can use the CONVERT command to convert ITF:PL/I and Code and Go FORTRAN statements to a form suitable for the PL/1 and FORTRAN compilers, respectively.</p> <p>When the descriptive qualifier for your data set name is .FORT, the Code and Go Fortran compiler is invoked unless you specify another compiler with the EDIT command.</p> <p>Note: User-defined data set types can be executed under the RUN subcommand of EDIT if a prompter name was specified at system generation time. The RUN command will not recognize these same data sets.</p>	

RUN Subcommand of EDIT

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ RUN R }	['parameters'] [TEST NOTEST] [CHECK OPT] [LMSG SMSG] [LPREC SPREC]

'parameters'

specifies a string of up to 100 characters that is passed to the program that is to be executed. You may specify this operand only for programs which can accept parameters. Observe the standard Operating System conventions as described in IBM System/360 Operating System Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions, GC28-6646.

TEST

specifies that testing will be performed during execution. This operand is valid for ITF:PL/I and ITF:BASIC Program Product programs only.

NOTEST

specifies that no testing will be done. If you omit both TEST and NOTEST, the default value is NOTEST.

LMSG

specifies that you want to receive complete diagnostic messages. This operand is valid for the optional ITF:PL/I, ITF:BASIC and Code and Go FORTRAN Program Products only.

Note: The default value for the LMSG/SMSG operand pair depends on the Program Product being used, as follows:

<u>Program Product</u>	<u>Default Operand</u>
Code and Go	SMSG
ITF:BASIC	LMSG
ITF:PL/I	LMSG

SMSG

specifies that you want to receive the short, concise diagnostic messages.

LPREC

specifies that you want long precision arithmetic calculations (valid only for the ITF:BASIC Program Product).

SPREC

specifies that you want short precision arithmetic calculations (valid only for the ITF:BASIC Program Product). If you omit both LPREC and SPREC, the default value is SPREC.

RUN Subcommand of EDIT

CHECK

specifies the PL/I Checkout Compiler. This operand is valid for the PL/I Program Product only. If you omit this operand, the OPT operand is the default value.

OPT

specifies the PL/I Optimizing Compiler. This operand is valid for the PL/I Program Product only. This is the default value if both CHECK and OPT are omitted.

Example 1

Operation: Compile and execute the data being edited by the EDIT command.

Known: The EDIT command is being used currently.
The data set contains statements prepared for the optional ITF:BASIC Program Product compiler.
The system contains the optional ITF:BASIC Program Product.
Default values for the RUN subcommand are suitable.

```
[ RUN ]
```

Example 2

Operation: Execute an assembler language program contained in the data set referred to by the EDIT command.

Known: The parameters to be passed to the program are: '1024,PAYROLL'

```
[ RUN '1024,PAYROLL' ]
```

SAVE Subcommand of EDIT

Use the SAVE subcommand to have your data set retained as a permanent data set. If you use SAVE without an operand, the updated version of your data set replaces the original version. When you specify a new data set name as an operand, both the original version and the updated version of the data set are available for further use.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ SAVE } S	[data-set-name]

data-set-name

specifies a data set name that will be assigned to your edited data set. The new name may be different from the current name. (See the data set naming conventions.) If this operand is omitted, the name entered with the EDIT command will be used.

If you specify the name of an existing data set or a member of a partitioned data set, that data set or member is replaced by the edited data set. (Before replacement occurs, you will be given the option of specifying a new data set name or member name.)

If you do not specify the name of an existing data set or partitioned data set member, a new data set (the edited data set) will be created with the name you specified. If you specified a member name for a sequentially-organized data set, no replacement of the data set will take place. If you do not specify a member name for an existing partitioned data set, the edited data set is assigned a member name of TEMPNAME.

Example 1

Operation: Save the data set that has just been edited by the EDIT command.

Known: The system is in edit mode.
The user supplied name that you want to give the data set is INDEX.

```
SAVE INDEX
```

Use the SCAN subcommand to request syntax checking services for statements that will be processed by the PL/I(F), FORTRAN(E), FORTRAN(G), or FORTRAN(H) compiler or by the Code and Go FORTRAN, FORTRAN IV (GI), PL/I Checkout and Optimizing compiler, ITF: BASIC or ITF: PL/I Program Products. You can have each statement checked as you enter it in Input mode, or any or all existing statements checked. You cannot check the syntax of statements that you are adding, replacing, or modifying, via the CHANGE subcommand, the INSERT subcommand with the insert-data operand, or the insert/replace/delete function unless the statements are written in ITF: BASIC or ITF: PLI.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{SCAN} {SC}	[line-number-1 [line-number-2]] * [count] [ON] [OFF]

line-number-1

specifies the number of a line to be checked for proper syntax.

line-number-2

specifies that all lines between line number 1 and line number 2 are to be checked for proper syntax.

*

specifies that the line at the location indicated by the line pointer in the system is to be checked for proper syntax. The line pointer can be changed by the TOP, BOTTOM, UP, DOWN, and FIND subcommands.

count

specifies the number of lines, beginning with the current line, that you want checked for proper syntax.

ON

specifies that each line is to be checked for proper syntax as it is entered in Input mode.

OFF

specifies that each line is not to be checked as it is entered in Input mode.

NOTE: If no operands are specified, all existing statements will be checked for proper syntax.

SCAN Subcommand of EDIT

Example 1

Operation: Have each line of a FORTRAN program checked for proper syntax as it is entered.

```
SCAN ON
```

Example 2

Operation: Have all the statements in a data set checked for proper syntax.

```
SCAN
```

Example 3

Operation: Have several statements checked for proper syntax.

Known: The number of the first line to be checked..... 62
The number of the last line to be checked..... 69

```
SCAN 62 69
```

Example 4

Operation: Check several statements for proper syntax.

Known: The line pointer points to the first line to be checked.
The number of lines to be checked..... 7

```
SCAN * 7
```

TABSET Subcommand of EDIT

Use the TABSET subcommand to:

- Establish or change the logical tabulation settings.
- Void any existing tabulation settings.

The basic form of the subcommand causes each strike of the tab key to be translated into blanks corresponding to the column requirements for the data set type. For instance, if the name of the data set being edited has FORT as a descriptive qualifier, the first tabulation setting will be in column 7. The values in Figure 11 will be in effect when you first enter the EDIT command.

Data Set Name Descriptive Qualifier	Default Tab Settings Columns
ASM	10,16,31,72
BASIC(ITF:BASIC Program Product)	10,20,30,40,50,60
CLIST	10,20,30,40,50,60
CNTL	10,20,30,40,50,60
COBOL	8,12,72
DATA	10,20,30,40,50,60
FORT (FORTRAN(E), FORTRAN(G), FORTRAN(H), compilers, FORTRAN IV (GI) and Code and Go Fortran Program Product data set types.)	7,72
IPLI(ITF:PL/I Program Product)	5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,50
PLI (PLI(F), and PLI checkout and optimizing compiler data set types).	5,10,15,20,25,30,35,40,45,50
TEXT	5,10,15,20,30,40
User-defined	10,20,30,40,50,60

Figure 11. Default Tab Settings

You may find it convenient to have the mechanical tab settings coincide with the logical tab settings. This can be accomplished by realizing that, except for line-numbered COBOL data sets, the logical tab columns apply only to the data that you actually enter. Since a printed line number prompt is not logically part of the data you are entering, the logical tab positions are calculated beginning at the next position after the prompt. Thus, if you are receiving five-digit line number prompts and have set a logical tab in column 10, the mechanical tab should be set 15 columns to the right of the margin. If you are not receiving line number prompts, the mechanical tab should be set 10 columns to the right of the margin.

In COBOL data sets the sequence number (line number) is considered to be a logical (as well as physical) part of each record that you enter. For instance, if you specify the NONUM operand on the EDIT command, while editing a COBOL data set, the system assumes that column 1 is at the left margin and that you are entering the required sequence numbers in the first six columns; thus, logical tabs are calculated from the left margin (column 1). In line-numbered COBOL data sets (the NONUM operand was not specified), the column following a line number prompt is considered to be column 7 of your data - the first 6 columns being occupied by the system-supplied sequence number(line number).

TABSET Subcommand of EDIT

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
<code>{TABSET}</code> <code>{TAB}</code>	<code>[ON [(integer-list)]]</code> <code>[OFF]</code> <code>[IMAGE]</code>

ON(integer-list)

specifies that tab settings are to be translated into blanks by the system. If you specify ON without an integer list, the existing or default tab settings are used. You can establish new values for tab settings by specifying the numbers of the tab columns as values for the integer list. A maximum of ten values is allowed. If you omit both ON and OFF the default value is ON.

OFF

specifies that there is to be no translation of tabulation characters. Each strike of the tab key will produce a single blank in the data.

IMAGE

specifies that the next input line will define new tabulation settings. The next line that you type should consist of "t"s, indicating the column positions of the tab settings, and blanks or any other characters except "t". 10 settings is the maximum number of tabs allowable. Do not use the tab key to produce the new image line. A good practice is to use a sequence of digits between the "t"s so you can easily determine which columns the tabs are set to. (See example 3.)

Example 1

Operation: Re-establish standard tab settings for your data set.

Known: Tab settings are not in effect.

```
TAB
```

Example 2

Operation: Establish tabs for columns 2, 18, and 72.

```
TAB ON(2 18 72)
```

Example 3

Operation: Establish tabs at every 10th column.

```
TAB IMAGE  
123456789t12345789t123...
```

TOP Subcommand of EDIT

Use the TOP subcommand to change the line pointer in the system to zero. That is, the pointer will point to the position preceding the first line of an unnumbered data set or of a numbered data set which does not have a line number of zero. The pointer will point to line number zero of a data set that has one.

This subcommand is useful in setting the line pointer to the proper position for subsequent subcommands that need to start their operations at the beginning of the data set.

In the event that the data set is empty you will be notified but the current line pointer still takes on a zero value.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
TOP	

Example 1

Operation: Move the line pointer to the beginning of your data set.

Known: The data set is not line-numbered.

```
top
LINE NUMBER '0' NOT FOUND
```

UP Subcommand of EDIT

Use the UP subcommand to change the line pointer in the system so that it points to a record nearer the beginning of your data set. If the use of this subcommand causes the line pointer to point to the first record of your data set, you will be notified.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
UP	[count]

count

specifies the number of lines toward the beginning of the data set that you want to move the current line pointer. If count is omitted, the pointer will be moved only one line.

Example 1

Operation: Change the pointer so that it refers to the preceding line.

```
UP
```

Example 2

Operation: Change the pointer so that it refers to a line located 17 lines before the location currently referred to.

```
UP 17
```

VERIFY Subcommand of EDIT

Use the VERIFY subcommand to display the line that is currently pointed to by the line pointer in the system; whenever the current line pointer has been moved, or whenever a line has been modified by use of the CHANGE subcommand. Until you enter VERIFY, you will have no verification of changes in the position of the current line pointer.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ VERIFY } { V }	[ON] [OFF]

ON

specifies that you want to have the line that is referred to by the line pointer displayed at your terminal each time the line pointer changes or each time the line is changed by the CHANGE subcommand. This is the default if you omit both ON and OFF.

OFF

specifies that you want to discontinue this service.

Example 1

Operation: Have the line that is referred to by the line pointer displayed at your terminal each time the line pointer changes.

```
[ VERIFY ]
```

or

```
[ VERIFY ON ]
```

Example 2

Operation: Terminate the operations of the VERIFY subcommand.

```
[ VERIFY OFF ]
```

VERIFY Subcommand of EDIT

EXEC Command

Use the EXEC command to execute a command procedure (see section entitled "Command Procedure Statements").

You can specify the EXEC command in two ways:

1. The explicit form, where you enter EXEC followed by the name of the data set that contains the command procedure.
2. The implicit form, where you do not enter EXEC but only enter the name of the member of the command procedure library (a partitioned data set) that contains the command procedure.

Some of the commands in a command procedure may have symbolic values for operands. When you specify the EXEC command, you may supply actual values for the system to use in place of the symbolic values.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ EXEC } { EX }	data-set-name ['value-list'] [<u>NOLIST</u>] [<u>LIST</u>]
	procedure-name [value-list]

data-set-name

specifies the name of the data set containing the command procedure to be executed. If the descriptive qualifier for the data set is not CLIST (as in BOB.FORTCOMP.CLIST) you must enclose the fully qualified name within apostrophes. (See the data set naming conventions.)

procedure-name

specifies a member of a command procedure library that is invoked when you enter the LOGON command. The library must previously have been defined in the SYSPROC DD statement of the logon procedure or with the ALLOCATE command.

value-list

specifies the actual values that are to be substituted for the symbolic values in the command procedure. The symbolic values are defined by the operands of the PROC statement in the command procedure. The actual values that are to replace the symbolic values defined by positional operands in the PROC statement must be in the same sequence as the positional operands. The actual values that are to replace the symbolic values defined by keywords in the PROC statement must follow the positional values, but may be in any sequence. When you use the explicit form of the command, the value list must be enclosed in apostrophes. If apostrophes appear within the list, then you must provide two apostrophes in order to print one.

NOLIST

specifies that the commands and subcommands will not be listed at the terminal. The system assumes NOLIST for implicit and explicit EXEC commands.

EXEC Command

LIST

specifies that commands and subcommands will be listed at the terminal as they are executed. This operand is valid only for the explicit form of EXEC.

Example 1

Operation: Execute a command procedure to invoke the PL/I compiler.

Known: The name of the data set that contains the command procedure is RBJ2I.PLIR.CLIST.

The command procedure consists of:

```
PROC 1 NAME
ALLOCATE DATASET(&NAME..PLI) FILE(SYSIN)
ALLOCATE DATASET(&NAME..LIST) FILE(SYSPRINT) BLOCK(80) SPACE(300,100)
ALLOCATE DATASET(&NAME..OBJ) FILE(SYSLIN) BLOCK(80) SPACE(250,100)
ALLOCATE FILE(SYSUT1) BLOCK(1024) SPACE(60,60)
ALLOCATE FILE(SYSUT3) BLOCK(80) SPACE(250,100)
CALL 'SYS1.LINKLIB(IEMAA)' 'LIST,ATR,XREF,STMT'
FREE FILE(SYSUT1,SYSUT3,SYSIN,SYSPRINT)
```

The name of your program is 'EXP'.
You want to have the names of the commands in the command procedure displayed at your terminal as they are executed.

```
-----
EXEC PLIR 'EXP' LIST
-----
```

The listing at your terminal will be similar to:

```
exec plir 'exp' list
```

```
ALLOCATE DATASET(EXP.PLI) FILE(SYSIN)
ALLOCATE DATASET(EXP.LIST) FILE(SYSPRINT) BLOCK(80) SPACE(300,100)
ALLOCATE DATASET(EXP.OBJ) FILE(SYSLIN) BLOCK(80) SPACE(250,100)
ALLOCATE FILE(SYSUT1) BLOCK(1024) SPACE(60,60)
ALLOCATE FILE(SYSUT3) BLOCK(80) SPACE(250,100)
CALL 'SYS1.LINKLIB(IEMAA)' 'LIST,ATR,XREF,STMT'
FREE FILE(SYSUT1,SYSUT3,SYSIN,SYSPRINT)
READY
```

Example 2

Operation: Suppose that the command procedure in Example 1 was stored in a command procedure library. Execute the command procedure using the implicit form of EXEC.

Known: The name of the member of the partitioned data set that contains the command procedure is PLIR

```
-----
plir exp
-----
```

FREE Command

Use the FREE command to release ("de-allocate") previously allocated data sets that you no longer need. You can also use this command to change the output class of SYSOUT data sets and to delete attribute lists.

The maximum number of data sets that may be allocated to you at any one time depends on the number of Data Definition (DD) statements in the procedure that is invoked when you LOGON. The allowable number must be large enough to accommodate:

- Data sets allocated via the LOGON and ALLOCATE commands.
- Data sets allocated dynamically, and later freed automatically, by the system's command processors.

The data sets allocated by the LOGON and ALLOCATE commands are not freed automatically. To avoid the possibility of reaching your limit and being denied necessary resources, you should use the FREE command to release these data sets when they are no longer needed.

When you free SYSOUT data sets, you may change their output class to make them available for processing by an output writer.

When you enter the LOGOFF command, all data sets allocated to you and attribute lists created during the terminal session are freed by the system.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
FREE	<p>DATASET(list-data-set-names) [FILE(list-file-names)] [ATTRLIST(list-attr-list-names)]</p> <p>FILE(list-file-names) [DATASET(list-data-set-names)] [ATTRLIST(list-attr-list-names)]</p> <p>ATTRLIST(list-attr-list-names) [DATASET(list-data-set-names)] [FILE(list-file-names)]</p> <p>[SYSOUT(class)]</p>

DATASET(list-of-data-set-names)

specifies one or more data set names that identify the data sets that you want to free. The data set name must include the descriptive (rightmost) qualifier and may contain a member name in parentheses. (See the data set naming conventions.) If you omit this operand, you must specify either the FILE or the ATTRLIST operand.

FILE(list-of-file-names)

specifies one or more file names that identify the data sets to be freed. If you omit this operand, you must specify either the DATASET or the ATTRLIST operand.

ATTRLIST(list-of-attrlist-names)

specifies the names of one or more attribute lists that you want to delete. If you omit this operand, you must specify either the DATASET or the FILE operand.

FREE Command

SYSOUT(class)

specifies an output class which is represented by a single character. All of the system output (SYSOUT) data sets specified in the DATASET and FILE operands will be assigned to this class and placed in the output queue for processing by an output writer (see IBM System/360 Operating System: Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions, GC28-6646, and Data Management Services, GC26-3746. In order to free a file to SYSOUT, the file must have previously been allocated to SYSOUT.

Example 1

Operation: Free a data set by specifying its data set name.

Known: The data set name..... T0C903.PROGA.LOAD

```
-----  
FREE DATASET (PROGA.LOAD)  
-----
```

Example 2

Operation: Free three data sets by specifying their data set names.

Known: The data set names..... LIRPA.PB99CY.ASM
LIRPA.FIRSTQTR.DATA
LIRPA.LOOF.MSG

```
-----  
FREE DATASET (PB99CY.ASM, FIRSTQTR.DATA, 'LIRPA.LCOF.MSG')  
-----
```

Example 3

Operation: Free five data sets by specifying data set names or data definition names. Change the output class for any SYSOUT data sets being freed.

Known: The name of a data set..... DNIW.HCRAM.FORT
The filenames (data definition names) of
4 data sets..... SYSUT1
SYSUT3
SYSIN
SYSPRINT
The new output class..... B

```
-----  
FREE DATASET(HCRAM.FORT) FILE(SYSUT1,SYSUT3,SYSIN,SYSPRINT) SYSOUT(B)  
-----
```

Example 4

Operation: Delete two attribute lists.

Known: The names of the lists..... DCBPARMS
ATTRIBUT

```
-----  
FREE ATTRLIST(DCBPARMS ATTRIBUT)  
-----
```

HELP Command

Use the HELP command to obtain information about the function, syntax, and operands of commands and subcommands. This reference information is contained within the system and is displayed at your terminal in response to your request for help.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ HELP } { H }	[subcommand-name [FUNCTION SYNTAX OPERANDS (list-of-operands) ALL]]

command-name

specifies the name of the command that you want to know more about.

FUNCTION

specifies that you want to know more about the purpose and operation of the command.

SYNTAX

specifies that you want to know more about the syntax required to use the command properly.

OPERANDS(list-of-operands)

specifies that you want to see explanations of the operands for the command. When you specify the keyword OPERANDS and omit any values, all operands will be described. You can specify particular keyword operands that you want to have described by including them as values within parenthesis following the keyword. If you specify a list of more than one operand, the operands in the list must be separated by commas or blanks.

ALL

specifies that you want to see all information available concerning the command or subcommand. This is the default value if no other KEYWORD operand is specified.

HELP Information: The scope of available information ranges from general to specific. The HELP command with no operands produces a list of valid commands and their basic functions. From the list you can select the command most applicable to your needs. If you need more information about the selected command, you may use the HELP command again, specifying the selected command name as an operand. You will then receive:

1. A brief description of the function of the command.
2. The format and syntax for the command.
3. A description of each operand.

You can obtain information about a command only when the system is ready to accept a command.

HELP Command

If you do not want to have all of the detailed information, you may request only the portion that you need.

The information about the commands is contained in a cataloged partitioned data set named SYS1.HELP. Information for each command is kept in a member of the partitioned data set. The HELP command causes the system to select the appropriate member and display its contents at your terminal.

Figure 12 shows the hierarchy of the sets of information available with the HELP command. Figure 12 also shows the form of the command necessary to produce any particular set.

Example 1

Operation: Obtain a list of all available commands.

```
|HELP|
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain all the information available for the ALLOCATE command.

```
|HELP ALLOCATE|
```

Example 3

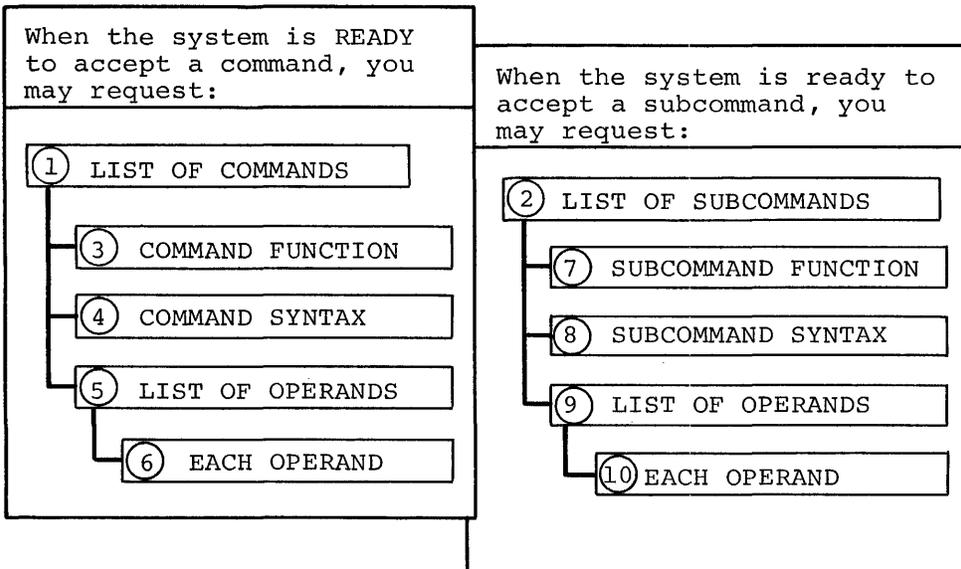
Operation: Have a description of the XREF, MAP, COBLIB, and OVLY operands for the LINK command displayed at your terminal.

```
|H LINK OPERANDS(XREF,MAP,COBLIB,OVLY)|
```

Example 4

Operation: Have a description of the function and syntax of the LISTBC command displayed at your terminal.

```
|h listbc function syntax|
```



this form of the command.....produces:

READY mode	HELP	①
	HELP commandname	③ ④ ⑤
	HELP commandname ALL	③ ④ ⑤
	HELP commandname FUNCTION	③
	HELP commandname SYNTAX	④
	HELP commandname OPERANDS	⑤
	HELP commandname OPERANDS (list of keyword operands)	⑥
ACCOUNT, EDIT, OPERATOR, OUTPUT, and TEST modes	HELP	②
	HELP subcommandname	⑦ ⑧ ⑨
	HELP subcommandname ALL	⑦ ⑧ ⑨
	HELP subcommandname FUNCTION	⑦
	HELP subcommandname SYNTAX	⑧
	HELP subcommandname OPERANDS	⑨
	HELP subcommandname OPERANDS (list of keyword operands)	⑩

Figure 12. Information Available Through the HELP Command

LINK Command

Use the LINK command to invoke the linkage editor service program. Basically, the linkage editor converts one or more object modules (the output modules from compilers) into a load module that is suitable for execution. In doing this, the linkage editor changes all symbolic addresses in the object modules into relative addresses. You can find a complete description of the functions of the linkage editor in the publication IBM System/360 Operating System: Linkage Editor and Loader, GC28-6538.

The linkage editor provides a great deal of information to help you test and debug a program. This information includes a cross-reference table and a map of the module that identifies the location of control sections, entry points, and addresses. You can have this information listed at your terminal or saved in a data set on some device.

You can specify all the linkage editor options explicitly or you can accept the default values. The default values are satisfactory for most uses. By accepting the default values, you simplify the use of the LINK command.

If the module that you want to process has a simple structure (that is, it is self contained and does not pass control to other modules) and you do not require the extensive listings produced by the linkage editor and you do not want a load module, you may want to use the LOADGO command as an alternative to the LINK command.

LINK Command

COMMAND	OPERANDS
LINK	<pre> (data-set-list) [LOAD[(data-set-name)]] [PRINT({* {data-set-name} })] [<u>NOPRINT</u>] [LIB(data-set-list)] [PLILIB] [PLICMIX] [PLIBASE] [FORTLIB] [COBLIB] [MAP] [NCAL] [LIST] [LET] [XCAL] [<u>NOMAP</u>] [<u>NONCAL</u>] [<u>NOLIST</u>] [<u>NOLET</u>] [<u>NOXCAL</u>] [XREF] [REUS] [REFR] [SCTR] [OVLY] [<u>NOXREF</u>] [<u>NOREUS</u>] [<u>NOREFR</u>] [<u>NOSCTR</u>] [<u>NOOVLY</u>] [RENT] [SIZE(integer1 integer2)] [NE] [<u>NORENT</u>] [<u>NONE</u>] [OL] [DC] [HIAR] [TEST] [TERM] [<u>NOOL</u>] [<u>NODC</u>] [<u>NOHIAR</u>] [<u>NOTEST</u>] [<u>NOTERM</u>] [DCBS(blocksize)] </pre>

(data-set-list)

specifies the names of one or more data sets containing your object modules and/or linkage editor control statements. (See the data set naming conventions). The specified data sets will be concatenated within the output load module in the sequence that they are included in this operand. If there is only a single name in the data-set-list, parentheses are not required unless the single name is a member name of a partitioned data set; then, two pairs of parentheses are required, as in:

```
LINK((PARTS))
```

You may substitute an asterisk (*) for a data set name to indicate that you will enter control statements from your terminal. The system will prompt you to enter the control statements. A null line indicates the end of your control statements. The publication IBM System/360 Operating System: Linkage Editor and Loader, GC28-6538, contains a description of the control statements.

- LOAD(data-set-name)**
specifies the name of the partitioned data set that will contain the load module after processing by the linkage editor (see the data set naming conventions). If you omit this operand, the system will generate a name according to the data set naming conventions.
- PRINT(data-set-name or *)**
specifies that linkage editor listings are to be produced and placed in the specified data set. When you omit the data set name, the data set that is generated is named according to the data set naming conventions. You may substitute an asterisk (*) for the data set name if you want to have the listings displayed at your terminal. This is the default value if you specify the LIST, MAP, or XREF operand.
- NOPRINT**
specifies that no linkage editor listings are to be produced. This operand causes the MAP, XREF, and LIST options to become invalid. This is the default value if both PRINT and NOPRINT are omitted, and you do not use the LIST, MAP, or XREF operand.
- LIB(data-set-list)**
specifies one or more names of library data sets to be searched by the linkage editor to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed (that is, to resolve external references). (See the data set naming conventions.) When you specify more than one name, the names must be separated by a valid delimiter.
- PLILIB**
specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.PLILIB is to be searched by the linkage editor to locate load modules that are referred to by the module being processed.
- PLIBASE**
specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.PLIBASE is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.
- PLICMIX**
specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.PLICMIX is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.
- FORTLIB**
specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.FORTLIB is to be searched by the linkage editor to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.
- COBLIB**
specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.COBLIB is to be searched by the linkage editor to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.
- MAP**
specifies that the PRINT data set is to contain a map of the output module consisting of the control sections, the entry names, and (for overlay structures) the segment number.
- NOMAP**
specifies that a map of the output module is not to be listed. This is the default value if both MAP and NOMAP are omitted.

LINK Command

NCAL

specifies that the automatic library call mechanism is not to be invoked to locate the modules that are referred to by the module being processed when the object module refers to other load modules.

NONCAL

specifies that the modules referred to by the module being processed are to be located by the automatic library call mechanism when the object module refers to other load modules. This is the default value if both NCAL and NONCAL are omitted.

LIST

specifies that a list of all linkage editor control statements is to be placed in the PRINT data set.

NOLIST

specifies that a listing of linkage editor control statements is not to be produced. This is the default value if both LIST and NOLIST are omitted.

LET

specifies that the output module is permitted to be marked as executable even though a severity 2 error is found (a severity 2 error indicates that execution of the output module may be impossible).

NOLET

specifies that the output module be marked non-executable when a severity 2 error is found. This is the default value if both LET and NOLET are omitted.

XCAL

specifies that the output module is permitted to be marked as executable even though an exclusive call has been made between segments of an overlay structure. Because the segment issuing an exclusive call is overlaid, a return from the requested segment can be made only by another exclusive call or a branch.

NOXCAL

specifies that both valid and invalid exclusive calls will be marked as errors. This is the default value if both XCAL and NOXCAL are omitted.

XREF

specifies that a cross-reference table is to be placed on the PRINT data set. The table includes the module map and a list of all address constants referring to other control sections. Since the XREF operand includes a module map, both XREF and MAP cannot be specified for a particular LINK command.

NOXREF

specifies that a cross-reference listing is not to be produced. This is the default value if both XREF and NOXREF are omitted.

REUS

specifies that the load module is to be marked serially reusable if the input load module was reenterable or serially reusable. The RENT and REUS operand are mutually exclusive. The REUS operand must not be specified if the OVLY or TEST operands are specified.

NOREUS

specifies that the load module is not to be marked reusable. This is the default value if both REUS and NOREUS are omitted.

REFR

specifies that the load module is to be marked refreshable if the input load module was refreshable and the OVLY operand was not specified.

NOREFR

specifies that the load module is not to be marked refreshable. This is the default value if both REFR and NOREFR are omitted.

SCTR

specifies that the load module created by the linkage editor can be either scatter loaded or block loaded. If you specify SCTR, do not specify OVLY.

NOSCTR

specifies that scatter loading is not permitted. This is the default value if both SCTR and NOSCTR are omitted.

OVLY

specifies that the load module is an overlay structure and is therefore suitable for block loading only. If you specify OVLY, do not specify SCTR.

NOOVLY

specifies that the load module is not an overlay structure. This is the default value if both OVLY and NOOVLY are omitted.

RENT

specifies that the load module is marked reenterable provided the input load module was reenterable and that the OVLY operand was not specified.

NORENT

specifies that the load module is not marked reenterable. This is the default value if both RENT and NORENT are omitted.

SIZE(integer1,integer2)

specifies the amount of main storage to be used by the linkage editor. The first integer (integer1) indicates the maximum allowable number of bytes. Integer2 indicates the number of bytes to be used as the load module buffer, which is the main storage area used to contain input and output data. If this operand is omitted, SIZE defaults to the size specified at system generation (SYSGEN).

NE

specifies that the output load module cannot be processed again by the linkage editor or loader. The linkage editor will not create an external symbol dictionary. If you specify either MAP or XREF, this operand is invalid.

NONE

specifies that the output load module can be processed again by the linkage editor and loader and that an external symbol dictionary is present. This is the default value if both NE and NONE are omitted.

LINK Command

- OL** specifies that the output load module can be brought into main storage only by the LOAD macro instruction.
- NOOL** specifies that the load module is not restricted to the use of the LOAD macro instruction for loading into main storage. This is the default value if both OL and NOOL are omitted.
- DC** specifies that the output module can be reprocessed by the linkage editor (E).
- NODC** specifies that the load module cannot be reprocessed by the linkage editor (E). This is the default value if both DC and NODC are omitted.
- HIAR** specifies that the control sections within the output module are to be marked for loading into either processor storage or IBM 2361 core storage. The linkage editor control statement Hierarchy assigns the appropriate hierarchy to the control sections. When you specify HIAR, the load module is marked suitable for scatter loading.
- NOHIAR** specifies that no hierarchy assignments are to be made to the output load module. This is the default value if both HIAR and NOHIAR are omitted.
- TEST** specifies that the symbol tables created by the assembler and contained in the input modules are to be placed into the output module.
- NOTEST** specifies that no symbol table is to be retained in the output load module. This is the default value if both TEST and NOTEST are omitted.
- TERM** specifies that you want error messages directed to your terminal as well as to the PRINT data set. This is the default value if both TERM and NOTERM are omitted.
- NOTERM** specifies that you want error messages directed only to the PRINT data set and not to your terminal.
- DCBS(blocksize)** specifies the blocksize of the records contained in the output load module "blocksize" must be an integer.

Example 1

Operation: Combine three object modules into a single load module.

Known: The names of the object modules in the sequence
that the modules must be in..... DEPT03.GSALESA.OBJ
DEPT03.GSALESB.OBJ
DEPT03.NSALES.OBJ

You want all of the linkage editor listings to be produced and
directed to your terminal.

The name for the output load module..... DEPT03.SALESRPT.LOAD(TEMPNAME)

```
LINK (GSALESA,GSALESB,NSALES) LOAD(SALESRPT) PRINT(*)
XREF LIST
```

Example 2

Operation: Create a load module from an object module, an existing load
module, and a standard processor library.

Known: The name of the object module..... XRDJA3.M33THRUS.OBJ

The name of the existing load module. XRDJA3.M33PAYLD.LOAD(MOD1)

The name of the standard processor library used for resolving
external references in the object module..... SYS1.PLILIB

The name of the output load module... XRDJA3.M33PERFO.LOAD(MOD2)

```
link (m33thrus,*) load(m33perfo(mod2)) print(*) plilib map list
```

Choosing ld2 as a filename to be associated with the existing load
module, the listing at your terminal will be:

```
allocate dataset(m33payld.load) file(ld2)
link (m33thrus,*) load(m33perfo(mod2)) print(*) plilib map list
IKJ76080A ENTER CONTROL STATEMENTS
include ld2(mod1)
(null line)
IKJ761111I END OF CONTROL STATEMENTS
```


LISTALC Command

Use the LISTALC command to obtain a list containing both the names of the data sets allocated by you and the names of the data sets temporarily allocated by previous TSO command processors. Also, this command specifies the number of data sets that the system will allow to be allocated to you dynamically. Included in the number of data sets that the system will allow a user to allocate dynamically, are data sets that had been previously allocated for temporary use by a command processor.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{LISTALC} {LISTA}	[STATUS] [HISTORY] [MEMBERS] [SYSNAMES]

STATUS

specifies that you want information about the status of each data set. This operand provides you with:

- The data definition name (DDNAME) for the data set.
- The scheduled and conditional dispositions of the data set. The keywords denoting the dispositions are CATLG, DELETE, KEEP and UNCATLG. The scheduled disposition is the normal disposition and precedes the conditional disposition when listed. The conditional disposition takes effect if an abnormal termination occurs. CATLG means that the data set is retained and its name is in the system catalog. DELETE means that references to the data set are to be removed from the system and the space occupied by the data set is to be released. KEEP means that the data set is to be retained. UNCATLG means that the data set name is removed from the catalog but the data set is retained.

HISTORY

specifies that you want to obtain information about the history of each data set. This operand provides you with:

- The creation date.
- The expiration date.
Note: All data sets created by dynamic allocation will have creation and expiration dates of 00/00/00.
- An indication as to whether or not the data set has password protection.
- The data set organization (DSORG). The listing will contain:

PS for sequential
PO for partitioned
IS for indexed sequential
DA for direct access
** for unspecified
?? for any other specification

MEMBERS

specifies that you want to obtain the library member names of each partitioned data set having your user's identification as the leftmost qualifier of the data set name. Aliases will be included.

LISTALC Command

SYSNAMES

specifies that you want to obtain the fully qualified names of data sets having system-generated names.

Example 1

Operation: Obtain a list of the names of all the data sets allocated to you.

```
|LISTALC|
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain a list of the names of all the data sets allocated to you. At the same time obtain the creation date, the expiration date, password protection, and data set organization for each data set allocated to you.

```
|LISTA HISTORY|
```

Example 3

Operation: Obtain all available information about the data sets allocated to you.

```
|lista members history status sysnames|
```

The output at your terminal will be similar to the following listing:

```
listalc mem status sysnames history
--DSORG--CREATED--EXPIRES---SECURITY---DDNAME---DISP
RRED95.ASM
PS      00/00/00 00/00/00  WRITE      EDTDUMY1 KEEP
RRED95.EXAMPLE
PO      00/00/00 00/00/00  PROTECTED EDTDUMY2 KEEP,KEEP
--MEMBERS--
MEMBER1
MEMBER2
SYS70140.T174803.RV000.TSOSPEDT.R0000001
**      00/00/00 00/00/00  NONE      SYSUT1   DELETE
3 DATA SETS CAN BE ALLOCATED DYNAMICALLY
EDTDUMY3
SYSIN
SYSPRINT
READY
```

LISTBC Command

Use the LISTBC command to obtain a listing of the contents of the SYS1.BROADCAST data set. The SYS1.BROADCAST data set contains messages of general interest (NOTICES) that are sent from the system to all terminals and messages directed to a particular user (MAIL). The system deletes MAIL messages from the data set after they have been sent. NOTICES must be deleted explicitly by the operator.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{LISTBC LISTB}	[MAIL NOMAIL] [NOTICES NONOTICES]

MAIL

specifies that you want to receive the messages from the broadcast data set that are intended specifically for you. This is the default value if both MAIL and NOMAIL are omitted.

NOMAIL

specifies that you do not want to receive messages intended specifically for you.

NOTICES

specifies that you want to receive the messages from the broadcast data set that are intended for all users. This is the default value if both NOTICES and NONOTICES are omitted.

NONOTICES

specifies that you do not want to receive the messages that are intended for all users.

Example 1

Operation: Specify that you want receive all messages.

```
LISTBC
```

Example 2

Operation: Specify that you want to receive only the messages intended for all terminal users.

```
listbc nomail
```


LISTCAT Command

Use the LISTCAT command to obtain a list of the names of your cataloged data sets.

The system catalog is a data set that contains the location of other data sets. The catalog is organized into levels of indexes that connect the data set names to corresponding locations (volumes and data set sequence numbers). Each qualifier in the data set name (see the data set naming conventions) corresponds to one of the indexes in the catalog. For instance, suppose that a data set named D58JCD.GSCORE.DATA is cataloged. The catalog has a master index that contains D58JCD as an entry. This entry includes the location of an index named D58JCD. The index named D58JCD contains GSCORE as an entry that includes the location of an index named GSCORE. The index named GSCORE contains DATA as an entry that includes the location of the data set.

The LISTCAT command, when entered with no operands, produces a list of all cataloged data sets that have your user identification as the leftmost qualifier. You can request a partial, more specific list by identifying the index level that you want to have listed. You can specify any index level in the catalog.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ LISTCAT } { LISTC }	[HISTORY] [MEMBERS] [VOLUMES] [LEVEL(index)]

HISTORY

specifies that you want information about the history of each data set. This operand provides you with:

- The creation date.
- The expiration date.
Note: All data sets created by dynamic allocation will have creation and expiration dates of 00/00/00.
- An indication as to whether or not the data set has password protection.
- The data set organization (DSORG).

The listing will contain:

PS for sequential
PO for partitioned
IS for indexed sequential
DA for direct access
** for unspecified
?? for any other specification

MEMBERS

specifies that you want a list of names for the members of each partitioned data set. Alias names will be included.

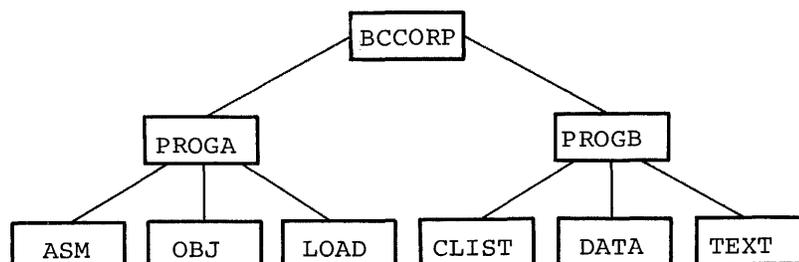
VOLUMES

specifies that you want the volume identification (VOLID) for each volume on which the data sets reside. A volume may be a reel of tape, a disk pack, a bin in a data cell, or a drum.

LISTCAT Command

LEVEL(index)

specifies that you want the names of only a portion of the cataloged data sets. You indicate an index level by including one or more data set name qualifiers for 'index'. All data sets at an index level that is lower than the one that you indicate will be listed. For instance, if you have an index structure such as:



and you specify `LEVEL(BCCORP.PROGA)`, you will receive:

```
ASM (meaning BCCORP.PROGA.ASM)
OBJ (meaning BCCORP.PROGA.OBJ)
LOAD (meaning BCCORP.PROGA.LOAD)
```

The specified index must begin with the highest level of qualification (for example, your user identification, or SYS1). You may also include one asterisk in your specified index qualification. The asterisk indicates that all qualifiers corresponding to the position of the asterisk are to be considered as if each was specified explicitly. The asterisk must not be placed at the highest or lowest level.

Example 1

Operation: List the names of all of your cataloged data sets.

```
LISTCAT
```

Example 2

Operation: List the names of all of your cataloged data sets; include their history and the volumes that they reside on.

```
LISTCAT HISTORY VOLUMES
```

The listing produced at your terminal will appear similar to the following simulated listing.

```
READY
```

```
listcat history volumes
```

```
--DSORG--CREATED---EXPIRES---SECURITY
```

```
CLIST.FLOWCHRT
```

```
PS      07/11/66  09/14/70  NONE
```

```
--VOLUMES--
```

```
D58LIB
```

```
XERPT.TEXT
```

```
PS      00/00/00  00/00/00  NONE
```

```
--VOLUMES--
```

```
D58LIB
```

```
READY
```

Example 3

Operation: List the names, history and volumes of a particular selection of your cataloged data sets.

```
The names of your data sets..... RCHD58.FLOW1.FORT
                                     RCHD58.FLOW2.FORT
                                     RCHD58.FLOW3.FORT
```

```
LISTCAT LEVEL(RCHD58.*.FORT) HISTORY VOLUMES
```

The listing produced at your terminal will appear similar to the following simulated listing.

```
READY
```

```
listcat level(rchd58.*.fort) volumes history
```

```
--DSORG--CREATED---EXPIRES---SECURITY
```

```
RCHD58.FLOW1.FORT
```

```
PS      00/00/00  00/00/00  NONE
```

```
--VOLUMES--
```

```
D58CAT
```

```
RCHD58.FLOW2.FORT
```

```
PS      00/00/00  00/00/00  PROTECTED
```

```
--VOLUMES--
```

```
D58CAT
```

```
RCHD58.FLOW3.FORT
```

```
PS      00/00/00  00/00/00  WRITE
```

```
--VOLUMES--
```

```
D58CAT
```

```
READY
```


LISTDS Command

Use the LISTDS command to have the attributes of specific data sets displayed at your terminal. You can obtain:

- The volume identification (VOLID) of the volume on which the data set resides. A volume may be a disk pack, a bin in a data cell, or a drum.
- The record format (RECFM), the logical record length (LRECL), and the blocksize (BLKSIZE) of the data set.
- The data set organization (DSORG).

The data set organization is indicated as follows:

PS for sequential
PO for partitioned
IS for indexed sequential
DA for direct access
** for unspecified
?? for any other specification

- Directory information for members of partitioned data sets if you specify the data set name in the form data set name(membername).
- Creation date, expiration date, and security attributes
- File name and disposition.
- Data set control blocks (DSCB).

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ LISTDS } { LISTD }	(data-set-list) [STATUS] [HISTORY] [MEMBERS] [LABEL]

(data-set-list)

specifies one or more data set names (see the data set naming conventions). This operand identifies the data sets that you want to know more about. Each data set specified must be currently allocated or available from the catalog, and must reside on a currently active volume.

STATUS

specifies that you want the following additional information:

- The data definition (DD) name DDNAME currently associated with the data set.
- The currently scheduled data set disposition and the conditional disposition. The keywords denoting the dispositions are CATLG, DELETE, KEEP, and UNCATLG. The scheduled disposition is the normal disposition and precedes the conditional disposition when listed. The conditional disposition takes effect if an abnormal

LISTDS Command

termination occurs. CATLG means that the data set is cataloged. DELETE means that the data set is to be removed. KEEP means that the data set is to be retained. UNCATLG means that the name is removed from the catalog but the data set is retained.

HISTORY

specifies that you want to obtain the creation and expiration dates for the specified data sets (all data set created by dynamic allocation will have creation and expiration dates of 00/00/00), and to find out whether or not the data sets are password protected.

MEMBERS

specifies that you want a list of all the members of a partitioned data set including any aliases.

LABEL

specifies that you want to have the entire data set control block (DSCB) listed at your terminal. This operand is applicable only to direct access data sets. The listing will be in hexadecimal notation.

Example 1

Operation: List the basic attributes of a particular data set.

Known: The data set name..... RCHD95.CIR.OBJ

```
-----  
|LISTDS CIR  
-----
```

The listing produced at your terminal will be similar to the listing shown below.

READY

```
listds cir
```

```
RCHD95.CIR.OBJ  
--RECFM-LRECL-BLKSIZE-DSORG  
  FB      80      80      PS
```

```
--VOLUMES--  
  D95LIB
```

READY

Example 2

Operation: List the basic attributes and the DSCBs for a particular data set.

Known: The data set name..... RCHD95.IKJEHDS1.LOAD

```
-----  
|listd ikjehds1 label  
-----
```

LOADGO Command

Use the LOADGO command to load a compiled or assembled program into main storage and begin execution.

The LOADGO command will load object modules produced by a compiler or assembler, and load modules produced by the linkage editor. (If you want to load and execute a single load module, the CALL command is more efficient.) The LOADGO command will also search a call library (SYSLIB) or a resident link pack area, or both, to resolve external references.

The LOADGO command invokes the system loader to accomplish this function. The loader combines basic editing and loading services of the linkage editor and program fetch in one job step (see the publication IBM System/360 Operating System: linkage Editor and Loader, GC28-6538). Therefore, the load function is equivalent to the link edit and go function.

The LOADGO command does not produce load modules for program libraries, and it does not process linkage editor control statements such as INCLUDE, NAME, OVERLAY, etc.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{LOADGO} {LOAD}	(data-set-list) ['parameters'] [PRINT (* NOPRINT}data-set-name}] [LIB(data-set-list)] [PLILIB] [PLIBASE] [PLICMIX] [FORTLIB] [COBLIB] [TERM] [RES] [MAP] [CALL] [LET] [NOTERM] [NORES] [NOMAP] [NOCALL] [NOLET] [SIZE(integer)] [EP(entry-name)] [NAME(program-name)]

(data-set-list)

specifies the names of one or more object modules and/or load modules to be loaded and executed. The names may be data set names, names of members of partitioned data sets, or both (see the data set naming conventions). When you specify more than one name, the names must be enclosed within parentheses and separated from each other by a standard delimiter (blank or comma).

'parameters'

specifies any parameters that you want to pass to the program to be executed.

LOADGO Command

PRINT(data-set-name or *)

specifies the name of the data set that is to contain the listings produced by the LOADGO command. If you omit the data set name, the generated data set will be named according to the data set naming conventions. You may substitute an asterisk (*) for the data set name if you want to have the listings displayed at your terminal. This is the default if you specify the MAP operand.

NOPRINT

specifies that no listings are to be produced. This operand negates the MAP operand. This is the default value if both PRINT and NOPRINT are omitted, and you do not use the MAP operand.

TERM

specifies that you want any error messages directed to your terminal as well as the PRINT data set. This is the default value if both TERM and NOTERM are omitted.

NOTERM

specifies that you want any error messages directed only to the PRINT data set.

LIB(data set list)

specifies the names of one or more library data sets that are to be searched to find modules referred to by the module being processed (that is, to resolve external references).

PLILIB

specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.PL1LIB is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.

PLIBASE

specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.PLIBASE is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.

PLICMIX

specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.PLICMIX is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.

COBLIB

specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.COBLIB is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.

FORTLIB

specifies that the partitioned data set named SYS1.FORTLIB is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed.

RES

specifies that the link pack area is to be searched for load modules (referred to by the module being processed) before the specified libraries are searched. This is the default value if both RES and NORES are omitted. If you specify the NOCALL operand the RES operand is invalid.

NORES

specifies that the link pack area is not to be searched to locate modules referred to by the module being processed.

MAP

specifies that a list of external names and their absolute storage addresses are to be placed on the PRINT data set. This operand is ignored when NOPRINT is specified.

NOMAP

specifies that external names and addresses are not to be contained in the PRINT data set. This is the default value if both MAP and NOMAP are omitted.

CALL

specifies that the data set specified in the LIB operand is to be searched to locate load modules referred to by the module being processed. This is the default value if both CALL and NOCALL are omitted.

NOCALL

specifies that the data set specified by the LIB operand will not be searched to locate modules that are referred to by the module being processed. The RES operand is invalid when you specify this operand.

LET

specifies that execution is to be attempted even if a severity 2 error should occur. (A severity 2 error indicates that execution may be impossible.)

NOLET

specifies that execution is not to be attempted if a severity 2 error should occur. This is the default value if both LET and NOLET are omitted.

SIZE(integer)

specifies the size, in bytes, of dynamic main storage that can be used by the loader. If this operand is not specified, then the size defaults to the size specified at System Generation (SYSGEN).

EP(entry-name)

specifies the external name for the entry point to the loaded program. You must specify this operand if the entry point of the loaded program is in a load module.

NAME(program-name)

specifies the name that you want assigned to the loaded program.

LOADGO Command

Example 1

Operation: Load and execute an object module.

Known: The name of the data set..... SHEPD58.CSINE.OBJ

```
LOADGO CSINE PRINT(*)
```

Example 2

Operation: Combine an object module and a load module, and then load and execute them.

Known: The name of the data set
containing the object module..... LARK.HINDSITE.OBJ
The name of the data set
containing the load module..... LARK.THERMOS.LOAD(COLD)

```
LOAD (HINDSITE THERMOS(COLD)) PRINT(*) LIB('SYS1.SORTLIB')  
NORES MAP SIZE(44K) EP(START23) NAME(THERMSIT)
```

LOGOFF Command

Use the LOGOFF command to terminate your terminal session.

Before you enter the LOGOFF command, you should use the EDIT command's SAVE subcommand to store the data sets that you want to save. When you enter the LOGOFF command, the system frees all the data sets allocated to you; data remaining in main storage will be lost.

Note: If you intend to enter the LOGON command immediately and continue processing against a different account number you do not enter LOGOFF. Instead, you can just enter the LOGON command as you would enter any other command.

COMMAND	OPERAND
LOGOFF	

Example 1

Operation: Terminate your terminal session.

```
logoff
```


LOGON Command

Use the LOGON command to initiate a terminal session. Before you can use the LOGON command, your installation must provide you with certain basic information.

- Your user identification (1-7 characters) and, if required by your installation, a password (1-8 alphanumeric characters).
- An account number (may or may not be required for your installation).
- A procedure name (may or may not be required for your installation).

You must supply this information to the system by using the LOGON command and operands. The information that you enter is used by the system to start and control your time sharing terminal session.

You can also use the operands to specify whether or not you want to receive messages from the system or other users.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
LOGON	user-identity[/password] [ACCT(account)] [PROC(procedure)] [SIZE(integer)] [<u>NOTICES</u> NONOTICES] [<u>MAIL</u> NOMAIL]

user-identity and password
specifies your user identification and, if required, a valid password. Your user identification must be separated from the password by a slash (/) and, optionally, one or more standard delimiters (tab, blank, or comma). Your identification and password must match the identification contained in the system's User Attribute Data Set (UADS). If you omit any part of this operand, the system will prompt you to complete the operand. (Printing is suppressed for some types of terminals when you respond to a prompt for a password.)

ACCT(account)
specifies the account number required by your installation. If the UADS contains only one account number for the password that you specify, this operand is not required. If the account number is required and you omit it, the system will prompt you for it.

For TSO, an account number must not exceed 40 characters, and must not contain a blank, tab, quotation mark, apostrophe, semicolon, comma, or line control character. Right parentheses are permissible only when left parentheses balance them somewhere in the account number.

LOGON Command

PROC(procedure-name)

specifies the name of a cataloged procedure containing the Job Control Language (JCL) needed to initiate your session.

SIZE(integer)

specifies the size of the main storage region, in units of 1024 bytes, that you want allocated to your job. The UADS contains a default value for your region size if you omit this operand. The UADS also contains a value for the maximum region size that you will be allowed. This operand will be rejected if you specify a region size exceeding the maximum region size allowed by the UADS (in this case, the UADS value MAXSIZE will be used).

NOTICES

specifies that messages intended for all terminal users are to be listed at your terminal during LOGON processing. This is the default value if both NOTICES and NONOTICES are omitted.

NONOTICES

specifies that you do not want to receive the messages intended for all users.

MAIL

specifies that you want messages intended specifically for you to be displayed at your terminal. This is the default value if both MAIL and NOMAIL are omitted.

NOMAIL

specifies that you do not want to receive messages intended specifically for you.

Example 1

Operation: Initiate a terminal session.

Known: Your user identification and password..... AJKD58/23XA\$MBT
Your installation does not require an account number or
procedure name for LOGON.

```
LOGON AJKD58/23XA$MBT
```

Example 2

Operation: Initiate a terminal session.

Known: Your user identification and password..... HEUS951/MO@
Your account number..... 288104
The name of a cataloged procedure..... TS951
You do not want to receive messages.
Your main storage space requirement..... 90K bytes

```
LOGON HEUS951/MO@ ACCT(288104) PROC(TS951) SIZE(90)NONOTICES NOMAIL
```

OPERATOR Command

Use the OPERATOR command (along with its subcommands) to regulate and maintain TSO from a terminal.

The OPERATOR command is fully supported only for terminals which have the transmit interruption capability, that is, this command is supported only for those terminals for which the BREAK operand of the TERMINAL command is valid.

This command may be used only by personnel who have been given the authority to do so by the installation management. The authority to use OPERATOR is normally given to personnel responsible for system operation, and is recorded in the User Attribute Data Set (see the ACCOUNT command).

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ OPERATOR } { OPER }	

THE OPERATOR COMMAND

The OPERATOR command, through the use of its eight subcommands, allows the terminal user to control TSO as follows:

<u>Subcommand</u>	<u>Function Performed</u>
CANCEL	Cancel a terminal session or a background job submitted through TSO.
DISPLAY	Display the number of users in a region, the number of batch jobs submitted via the SUBMIT command, the TSO job messages that are awaiting a reply from the system operator, and the number of active terminals.
END	Terminate operation of the OPERATOR command (thereby removing the user's terminal from OPERATOR mode).
HELP	Get a list of the subcommands of the OPERATOR command, along with the function, syntax, and operands of the subcommands.
MODIFY	Modify TSO options that were specified when the system was generated or when time-sharing was initiated.
MONITOR	Monitor both terminal and background job activities within the system. Informational messages will be displayed.
SEND	Send or receive a message to or from other terminal users.
STOPMN	Terminate the monitoring operations of the MONITOR subcommand; the display of status information at the user's terminal will be stopped.

OPERATOR Command

FORMAT

The OPERATOR command and its eight subcommands have a format that is compatible with the MVT system operator commands of the System/360 Operating System. The similarities between the TSO OPERATOR commands and the MVT system operator commands are shown in Figure 13. The MVT commands are documented in: IBM System/360 Operating System: Operator's Reference, GC28-6691.

SYNTAX

When using the OPERATOR subcommands the following should be noted:

- Blanks are the only valid characters allowed between a subcommand and its operand.
- One comma is the only valid character allowed between operands.
- Operand length, including delimiters, is limited to 124 characters.

TSO Command Language		MVT Command Language (Without TSO)	
Terminal User OPERATOR		System Operator	
Subcommand	Operands	Command	Operands
CANCEL	jobname DUMP ALL IN=class OUT=class unit-address identifier U=userid	CANCEL	jobname DUMP ALL IN=class OUT=class UNITADDR identifier
DISPLAY	jobname A T N Q list R USER[=NMBR] Q= N= SQA	DISPLAY	jobname A T N Q list R U C,K CONSOLES Q= N= SQA

Figure 13. Relationships Between the TSO OPERATOR Subcommands and the MVT (non-TSO) Operator Commands (Part 1 of 2)

OPERATOR Command

TSO Command Language

MVT Command Language (Without TSO)

Terminal User OPERATOR		System Operator	
Subcommand	Operands	Command	Operands
MODIFY	procedure.identification USERS=nmbr SUBMIT=Queuesize REGSIZE(n)=(nnnnnK,xxxxxK) DRIVER=(parameters) HOLD=(region-list) SMF=	MODIFY	procname.identifier CLASS=classnames PAUSE=FORMS PAUSE=DATASET JOBCLASS=jjj OUTCLASS=s 'job parameters'
MONITOR	A (same as DISPLAY A) SESS[,T] STATUS JOBNAME[,T] SPACE DSNAME	MONITOR	T STATUS JOBNAME SPACE DSNAME
STOPMN	JOBNAME SPACE DSNAME STATUS SESS	STOPMN	procname.identifier JOBNAME SPACE DSNAME STATUS
SEND	'text' USER=(userid list) ALL NOW LOGON message number,DELETE message number,LIST LIST	None	
HELP	subcommand-name FUNCTION SYNTAX OPERANDS ALL	None	
END		None	

Figure 13. Relationships Between the TSO OPERATOR Subcommands and the MVT (non-TSO) Operator Commands (Part 2 of 2)

CANCEL Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the CANCEL subcommand to terminate the current activities of a terminal user or a job submitted for conventional batch processing. When you use the CANCEL command to terminate a terminal session, accounting information will be presented to the user. The syntax for this subcommand is the same as the syntax for the MVT operator commands.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ CANCEL } { C }	{ jobname [,DUMP[,ALL]] [,IN[=class] [,OUT[=class]] unit-address identifier U=user-identification[,DUMP] }

jobname

is the name of the job that you want to cancel.

DUMP

specifies that an abnormal-end-of-job storage dump will be taken if a step of the job is being executed when you enter the command. The dump will be printed on the system output device.

ALL

specifies that all the input and output for the job is to be canceled.

IN=class

specifies that the system is to search for the job on the input queue indicated by "class". If you omit "class", all input queues will be searched.

OUT=class

specifies that the system is to search for the job on the output queue indicated by "class". If you omit "class", all output queues will be searched.

Note: If neither the IN or OUT parameter is used the system will search all the input queues and the hold queue for the job.

unit address

specifies the address of an I/O device. The system will stop the output currently being written on the device.

identifier

specifies the identifier of a system task to be terminated during allocation. You cannot cancel a system task that is not associated with a unit (device).

This operand can be the identifier used in a START command issued by the system's console operator or it can be a unit type (such as 1403 or 2311) associated with a unit address or a procedure used in a START command.

CANCEL Subcommand of OPERATOR

U=user identification

specifies the user identification for a user whose terminal session is to be terminated by the CANCEL command.

Note: Use the 'CANCEL U=userid' format for canceling time sharing jobs only and the 'CANCEL jobname' format for canceling conventional batch jobs only.

Example 1

Operation: Terminate a user's terminal session.

Known: The user's identification..... RCHTD36

```
C U=RCHTD36
```

Example 2

Operation: Cancel a job that has been submitted from a terminal for conventional batch processing and have a dump printed.

Known: The name of the job..... PAYROLL

```
cancel payroll,dump
```

Example 3

Operation: Cancel the output from a job that has been submitted from a terminal for conventional batch processing.

Known: The name of the job..... SUEG
The output class..... J

```
CANCEL SUEG,OUT=J
```

DISPLAY Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the DISPLAY subcommand to obtain a listing of:

- The number of terminal users for each time sharing region.
- The number of conventional batch jobs awaiting execution that were submitted from a terminal by the SUBMIT command.
- The messages from time sharing jobs that are awaiting replies from an operator.
- The message indicating the status of the system queue area (SQA).
- The number of active terminals, the identification of each user, and the time sharing region being used by each user. The operands 'jobname', 'A', 'N', 'Q', 'T' and 'R' are also operands of the DISPLAY command of the System/360 Operating System. They are described in detail in the publication IBM System/360 Operating System: Operator's Reference, GC28-6691. The syntax for this subcommand is the same as the syntax for the MVT operator commands.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ DISPLAY } { D }	{ jobname A T N[=list] Q[=list] R SQA USER[=NMBR] T }

jobname

specifies the name of the job for which the following status information is to be displayed: job name; class; job priority; type of queue the job is in (JOB Q, HOLD Q, SOUT Q (SYSOUT queue), or BRDR): and the job's position in the queue.

The maximum length of a job name is eight characters. If your jobname is JOBNAME, STATUS, T, A, R, Q, N, SPACE, DSNAME, SESS, USER, U, M, or CONSOLES it must be enclosed in parentheses.

A

specifies that you want the system to display information about all jobs and jobsteps that are recognized by the system as tasks (that is, those jobs and job steps that have one or more task control block (TCB)).

The information displayed for jobs in background regions includes the names of the job and job step associated with each task, the number of subordinate tasks operating within the same region of main storage, the beginning and end addresses of the region, and the amount of supervisor queue space used for system control blocks related to the main task. If rollout is included in the system, the display will indicate whether the region is borrowed or rolled out.

DISPLAY Subcommand of OPERATOR

The information displayed for time-sharing regions includes TIME SHARING as the job name, the number of users for each region, the region number, the beginning and end addresses of the region, and the amount of local supervisor queue space used for system control blocks by the user's tasks.

N

specifies that you want a list of job names on the input, hold, output, BRDR, and ASB reader batching queues.

Q

specifies that you want a list of the number of entries on the input, hold, output, BRDR, and ASB reader batching queues.

list

specifies that you want information about specific queues. You can specify up to four of the following queues:

- Specific input work queue name (job class A through O).
- SOUT (system output queues collectively).
- HOLD (system hold queue).
- BRDR (background reader queue).

R

specifies that you want a listing of messages that are awaiting a response from an operator.

SQA

specifies that you want information on the system queue area (SQA). You will receive a message at your terminal indicating the low and high boundaries of the SQA and the amount of free storage between them.

T

specifies that you want the time of day and the date.

USER[=NMBR]

indicates you want specific information about time sharing users. If you do not specify =NMBR, the number of active terminals, the identification of each user and the corresponding region number of each user will be displayed at your terminal. If you do specify =NMBR, only the number of active terminals will be displayed.

DISPLAY Subcommand of OPERATOR

Example 1

Operation: Have the number of time sharing regions and the number of users for each region displayed at your terminal.

```
[ DISPLAY A ]
```

Example 2

Operation: Have the status of a particular job displayed at your terminal.

Known: The name of the job is..... RBTATT

```
[ display rbtatt ]
```

Example 3

Operation: Obtain the user identification for each active terminal user.

```
[ d user ]
```

END Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the END subcommand to terminate operation of the OPERATOR command. After entering the END subcommand, you may enter new commands.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
END	

HELP Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the HELP subcommand to find out how to use OPERATOR and the OPERATOR subcommands. When you enter the HELP subcommand, the system responds by printing out explanatory information at your terminal. You may request:

- A list of available subcommands.
- An explanation of the function, syntax, and operands of a specific subcommand.

The HELP subcommand actually causes the system to execute a function of the HELP command; therefore, you may consult the discussion of the HELP command if you desire more detailed information.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ HELP } H	[subcommand-name [FUNCTION SYNTAX OPERANDS (list-of-operands) ALL]]

subcommand-name
specifies the subcommand that you want to have clarified. If you omit this operand, the system will display a list of OPERATOR subcommands.

FUNCTION
specifies that you want a description of the referenced subcommand's function.

SYNTAX
specifies that you want a definition of the proper syntax for the referenced subcommand.

OPERANDS(list of operands)
specifies that you want an explanation of the operands applicable to the referenced subcommand.

The list of operands specifies the particular keywords that you want to have explained. If you do not specify any keywords, all of the applicable keywords will be included. You must use one or more blanks or a comma as a delimiter between the keywords in the list.

ALL
specifies that you want a description of the function, the syntax, and the operands of the subcommand that you specified. This is the default value if no operands are specified.

HELP Subcommand of OPERATOR

Example 1

Operation: Have a list of available subcommands displayed at your terminal.

```
[HELP]
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain all available information about a particular subcommand.

Known: The subcommand name..... MODIFY

```
[H MODIFY]
```

Example 3

Operation: Have a list of the operands for a particular subcommand displayed at your terminal.

Known: The subcommand name..... DISPLAY

```
[h DISPLAY operands]
```


MODIFY Subcommand of OPERATOR

DRIVER=(parameters)

specifies a parameter list to be passed to the time sharing driver (a component of TSO). For instance, BACKGROUND=value is the only keyword that can be passed to the IBM supplied driver -- it indicates the percentage of system resource time guaranteed for conventional batch processing; however, different parameters may be supplied for user-written drivers.

HOLD=(region-list)

specifies that the time-sharing regions specified in "region-list" are not to be allocated for any new users. If you specify more than one region, then you must separate the regions specified with commas. If you specify only one region, the parentheses are not needed.

You may not specify HOLD and REGSIZE(n) for the same region in one MODIFY command. If you do, the system will request that you: specify the option you prefer, indicate that both keywords are to be ignored for this region, or cancel the MODIFY command.

SMF=(OFF or OPT=1 or OPT=2, EXT=YES or NO)

indicates which option of the System Management Function (SMF) is to be used for time sharing operations. OFF indicates that SMF is not to be used for time sharing operations. OPT=1 or 2 indicates an option of SMF that is to be used for time sharing operations. EXT indicates that exits to the installation routines are active.

Note: If duplicate keywords are entered in a MODIFY command, the right-most (last entered) keyword and parameters will determine system action. (n) is part of the REGSIZE(n) keyword; therefore, REGSIZE(1) and REGSIZE(2) are not considered duplicate keywords.

Example 1

Operation: Change the number of terminals allowed for time sharing operations.

Known: The existing allowable number..... 32
The new number..... 26

```
MODIFY TSO,USERS=26
```

Example 2

Operation: Change the maximum size of time sharing region number 3 from 70K to 100K, with 10K reserved for local supervisor queue area (LSQA).

```
f tso,regsize(3)=(100K,10K)
```

Example 3

Operation: Change the guaranteed background percentage of time to 60%.

```
F TSO,DRIVER=(BACKGROUND=60)
```

MONITOR Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the MONITOR subcommand to monitor terminal activities and job activities within the system. Informational messages will be displayed. The content of the messages will pertain to the type of information indicated by the operand included with the MONITOR subcommand. The system will continue to issue these informational messages until halted by a STOPMN subcommand or until you terminate the OPERATOR command.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ MONITOR MN }	{ A SESS[,T] STATUS JOBNAMES[,T] SPACE DSNAME }

A

specifies that you want the system to display information about all of the jobs and jobsteps that are recognized by the system as tasks. (Under the TSO OPERATOR command function, the MONITOR A subcommand produces the same results as the DISPLAY A subcommand. Time-interval updating of the display is not supported under TSO.)

SESS

indicates that you are to be notified whenever any terminal session is initiated or terminated. The user's identification will be displayed at your terminal. If the session terminates abnormally, the user identification will appear in the diagnostic message; the message "user LOGGED OFF" will not appear if the session was canceled.

If you specify the T operand, the system displays the time of day in addition to the users identification. The format of the time output is shown under the T operand description.

T

specifies that you want the time of day to be displayed in the following format:

hh.mm.ss

The variables in this format are:

hh - Hours (00-23)

mm - Minutes (00-59)

ss - Seconds (00-59)

whenever one TSO user specifies this operand, all subsequent users of the MONITOR command will also receive the time at their terminals.

MONITOR Subcommand of OPERATOR

STATUS

specifies that you want the data set names and volume serial numbers of data sets with dispositions of KEEP, CATLG, or UNCATLG to be displayed whenever the data sets are freed.

JOBNAMES

specifies that you want the name of each job to be displayed both when the job starts and when it terminates, and that you want unit record allocation to be displayed when the job step starts. If a job terminates abnormally, the jobname will appear in the diagnostic message; the message 'jobname ENDED' will not appear.

If you specify the T operand with the JOBNAMES operand, the system displays the time of the day in addition to the jobnames. The format of the output is shown under the T operand description.

SPACE

specifies that you want the system to display, in demount messages, the available space on a direct access device.

DSNAME

specifies that you want the system to display, within the mount and K (keep) type demount messages, the name of the first non-temporary data set allocated to the volume to which the messages refer.

Example 1

Operation: Have the system notify you whenever a terminal session begins or ends.

```
MONITOR SESS
```

Example 2

Operation: Have displayed at your terminal the name of each job when the job starts and when it terminates. Also have the time displayed with the jobname.

```
MN JOBNAMES,T
```

SEND Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the SEND subcommand to send a message to any or all terminal users. A message may be sent to one or more terminal users by indicating the user identification of each recipient, or to all terminal users by not indicating specific user identifications. If the intended recipient is not logged on, the message can be retained within the system and presented automatically when the recipient logs on. You will be notified when the recipient of an immediate message is not logged on: the message will be deleted by the system.

Note: The maximum length of the SEND subcommand operands, including delimiters, is 124 characters.

The syntax for this subcommand is the same as the syntax for MVT operator commands.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ SEND } { SE }	{ 'text' }, USER=(user-identification-list) { [, NOW] } { message-number }, ALL { [, LOGON] } { LIST }, DELETE } { LIST }

'text'

specifies the message that you want to send. You must enclose the text of the message within apostrophes (single quotes). The maximum length of a message is 115 characters including blanks. The message must be contained on one line (you cannot continue a message on a second line). If you want a quotation mark printed in the message, you must enter two quotation marks.

USER=(user identification list)

specifies the user identification of one or more terminal users who are to receive the message.

ALL

specifies that all terminal users are to receive the message. Terminal users who are currently using the system will receive the message immediately. This is the default value if both USER=(user identification list) and ALL are omitted.

NOW

specifies that the message is to be sent immediately. If the recipient is not logged on, you will be notified and the message will be deleted. This is the default value if NOW and LOGON are omitted.

LOGON

specifies that the message is to be sent immediately if the recipients are logged on and receiving messages. Otherwise, the message is to be retained in the SYS1.BROADCAST data set if:

- You specify a user identification the message is retained in the "mail" section of the SYS1.BROADCAST data set and deleted by the system after it is sent to the intended user.

SEND Subcommand of OPERATOR

- b. You specify "ALL", the message will be stored in the "notices" section of the SYS1.BROADCAST data set and retained there until the operator deletes it.

message number,DELETE
specifies the number of a notice in the SYS1.BROADCAST data set that you want to delete.

message number,LIST
specifies the number of a notice in the SYS1.BROADCAST data set that you want to have displayed at your terminal. Anytime you specify a message number without either the LIST or DELETE operand, the system assumes the default value and deletes the message.

LIST
specifies that you want to receive a listing of all the SEND notices retained in the system. The listing will be produced at your terminal. Each message will be preceded by a system-assigned number.

Example 1

Operation: Send a message to all terminal users currently logged on.

Known: The message:
TSO TO SHUT DOWN AT 9:55 P.M. EST 9/14/70

```
[SEND 'TSO TO SHUT DOWN AT 9:55 P.M. EST 9/14/70',ALL]
```

Example 2

Operation: Send a message to two particular terminal users currently logged on.

Known: The user identifications..... T24
OTO

The message:
YOUR ACCT NO. INVALID AFTER THIS SESSION

```
[SEND 'YOUR ACCT NO. INVALID AFTER THIS SESSION',USER=(T24,OTO)]
```

SEND Subcommand of OPERATOR

Example 3

Operation: Delete a message.

Known: The message number..... 8

```
[SEND 8]
```

Example 4

Operation: Have all messages displayed at your terminal.

```
[SEND LIST]
```

STOPMN Subcommand of OPERATOR

Use the STOPMN subcommand to terminate the monitoring operations of the MONITOR subcommand. This subcommand will halt the display of status information at your terminal.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ STOPMN PM }	{ JOBNAMES SPACE DSNAME SESS STATUS }

JOBNAMES

specifies that the operations provided by the JOBNAMES operand of the MONITOR subcommand are to be stopped. (The system will stop displaying the names of jobs as they start and end.)

SPACE

specifies that the operations provided by the SPACE operand of the MONITOR subcommand are to be stopped. (The system will stop displaying the available space on direct access devices.)

DSNAME

specifies that the operations provided by the DSNAME operand of the MONITOR subcommand are to be stopped. (The system will stop displaying the name of the first non-temporary data set allocated to the volume to which the mount and K type demount messages refer.)

SESS

specifies that the operations provided by the SESS operand of the MONITOR subcommand are to be stopped. (The system will stop notifying the operator whenever a terminal session is initiated or terminated.)

STATUS

specifies that the operations provided by the STATUS operand of the MONITOR subcommand are to be stopped. (The system will stop displaying the names and volume serial numbers of data sets with dispositions of KEEP, CATLG, or UNCATLG at job step end and job end.)

STOPMN Subcommand of OPERATOR

Example 1

Operation: Stop the display of the names of jobs as they begin execution and terminate.

```
STOPMN JOBNAMES
```

Example 2

Operation: Stop the display of available space on direct access devices.

```
stopmn space
```

OUTPUT Command

Use the OUTPUT command to:

- Direct the output from a conventional batch job to your terminal. The output includes the job's Job Control Language statements (JCL), system messages, and system output (SYSOUT) data sets.
- Direct the output from a conventional batch job to a specific data set.
- Change the output class for a conventional batch job.
- Delete the output (SYSOUT) data sets or the system messages for conventional batch jobs.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ OUTPUT } { OUT }	(job-name-list) [CLASS(class-name-list)] [PRINT [* data-set-name]] [NEXT] [PAUSE] [NOPRINT[(class-name)]] [HERE] [NOPAUSE] [BEGIN]

(job-name-list)

specifies one or more names of jobs that have been submitted for conventional batch processing. Each jobname must begin with your user identification (see data set naming conventions) unless the routine that scans and checks the user identification is replaced by a user-written routine. The system will process the output from the jobs identified by the job-name-list.

CLASS(class-name-list)

specifies the names of the output classes to be searched for output from the jobs identified in the jobname list. If you do not specify the name of an output class, the system's default class will be searched for the jobs output. A class name is a single character or digit (A-Z or 0-9). See the publication IBM System/360 Operating System: Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions, GC28-6646, for additional information.

PRINT(data-set-name or *)

is the name of the data set to which the output is to be directed. You may substitute an asterisk for the data set name to indicate that the output is to be directed to your terminal. If you omit both the data set name and the asterisk, the default value is the asterisk. Print is the default value if you omit both PRINT and NOPRINT.

NOPRINT(class-name)

indicates that the output is to be removed from the class specified in the CLASS operand, and placed in the class specified in NOPRINT. If you specify NOPRINT without including a class name, the output is deleted from the system.

OUTPUT Command

Note: Do not specify the following characters as the character in the class-name; the system will try to interpret them as a class-name and thus cause you to lose your data.

comma
tab
blank space
asterisk
semicolon
slash
right parenthesis

NEXT

indicates that output operations of a job that has been interrupted are to be resumed with the next SYSOUT data set or group of system messages.

HERE

indicates that output operations of a job that has been interrupted are to be resumed at a point approximately ten lines before the point of interruption (that is, approximately ten lines will be repeated). This is the default value if you omit HERE, BEGIN, and NEXT.

BEGIN

indicates that output operations of a job that has been interrupted are to be resumed from the beginning of the data set being processed, or from the first message if a block of system messages is being processed.

PAUSE

indicates that output operations are to pause after each SYSOUT data set is listed to allow you to enter a SAVE or CONTINUE subcommand. (A carrier return entered after the pause will cause normal processing to continue.) This operand can be overridden by the NOPAUSE operand of the CONTINUE subcommand.

NOPAUSE

indicates that output operations are not to be interrupted. This operand can be overridden by the PAUSE operand of the CONTINUE subcommand.

Considerations: The OUTPUT command applies to all conventional batch jobs whose job names begin with your user identification. Access to jobs whose job names do not begin with a valid user identification must be provided by a user-written routine. The SUBMIT, STATUS, and CANCEL commands also apply to conventional batch jobs. You must have special permission to use these commands.

Note: You can simplify the use of the OUTPUT command by including the NOTIFY keyword for the SUBMIT command when you submit a job for conventional batch processing. The system will notify you when the job terminates, giving you an opportunity to use the OUTPUT command. SYSOUT data sets should be assigned to SYSOUT classes that do not have conventional output writers operating.

Output Sequence: Output will be produced according to the sequence of the classes that you specify for the CLASS operand. For example, assume that you want to retrieve the output of the following jobs:

```
//JWSD581 JOB 91435,MSGCLASS=X
// EXEC PGM=IEBPTPCH
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=Y
//SYSUT1 DD DSNAME=PDS,UNIT=2311,VOL=SER=111112,LABEL=(,SUL),
// DISP=(OLD,KEEP),DCB=(RECFM=U,BLKSIZ=3625)
//SYSUT2 DD SYSOUT=Z
//SYSIN DD *
PRINT TYPORG=PS,TOTCONV=XE
LABELS DATA=NO
/*
//JWSD582 JOB 91435,MSGCLASS=X
// EXEC PGM=IEHPRGM
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=Y
//DD2 DD UNIT=2311,VOL=SER=231100,DISP=OLD
//SYSIN DD *
// SCRATCH VTOC,VOL=2311=231100
/*
```

To retrieve the output, you enter:

```
OUTPUT (JWSD581 JWSD582) CLASS (X Y Z)
```

Your output will be listed in the following order:

1. Output of class X (JCL and messages for both jobs).
2. Output of class Y (SYSPRINT data for job JWSD581 followed by SYSPRINT data for job JWSD582).
3. Output of class Z (SYSUT2 data for job JWSD581).

Because of this, you should avoid unnecessary division of data sets among classes. If a job uses several classes, you should retrieve the output for that job alone rather than specifying a list of jobnames. By retrieving the job alone, all its output will be together physically.

Subcommands: Subcommands for the OUTPUT command are: CONTINUE, END, and SAVE. When output has been interrupted, you can use the CONTINUE subcommand to resume output operations.

Interruptions occur when:

- Processing of a sysout data set completes and the PAUSE operand was specified with the OUTPUT command.
- Processing of a sysout data set terminates because of an error condition.
- You press the attention key.
- The END subcommand is entered before completion of the job that is being processed.

You can use the SAVE subcommand to rename and catalog a SYSOUT data set for retrieval by a different method. Use the END subcommand to terminate OUTPUT. The remaining portion of a job that has been interrupted will be returned to the output queue.

CONTINUE Subcommand of OUTPUT

Use the CONTINUE subcommand to resume output operations that have been interrupted.

Interruptions occur when:

- An output operation completes and the PAUSE operand was specified with the OUTPUT command.
- An output operation terminates because of an error condition.
- You press the attention key.

If other TSO commands have been entered during the interruption, the OUTPUT command must be reentered.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
CONTINUE	[NEXT HERE BEGIN] [PAUSE NOPAUSE]

NEXT

specifies that output operations are to be resumed with the next data set being processed or with the next message if a block of system messages is being processed. This is the default value if NEXT, HERE, and BEGIN are omitted.

HERE

indicates that output operations are to be resumed at a point approximately ten lines before the point of interruption (that is, approximately ten lines will be repeated).

BEGIN

indicates that output operations are to be resumed from the beginning of the data set being processed or from the first message if a block of system messages is being processed.

PAUSE

indicates that output operations are to pause after each data set is processed to allow you to enter a SAVE subcommand. (A carrier return entered after the pause will cause normal processing to continue.) You can use this operand to override a previous NOPAUSE condition for output.

NOPAUSE

indicates that output operations are not to be interrupted. You can use this operand to override a previous PAUSE condition for output.

CONTINUE Subcommand of OUTPUT

Example 1

Operation: Continue output operations with the next SYSOUT data set or group of messages.

```
[CONTINUE]
```

Example 2

Operation: Start output operations over again.

```
[CONTINUE BEGIN]
```

END Subcommand of OUTPUT

Use the END subcommand to terminate the operations of the OUTPUT command.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
END	

HELP Subcommand of OUTPUT

Use the HELP subcommand to find out how to use the OUTPUT subcommands. When you enter the HELP subcommand, the system responds by printing out explanatory information at your terminal. You may request:

- A list of available subcommands.
- An explanation of the function, syntax, and operands of a specific subcommand.

The HELP subcommand actually causes the system to execute a function of the HELP command; therefore, you may consult the discussion of the HELP command if you desire more detailed information.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ HELP } { H }	[subcommand-name [FUNCTION SYNTAX OPERANDS (list-of-operands) <u>ALL</u>]]

subcommand-name

specifies the subcommand that you want to have clarified. If you omit this operand, the system will display a list of OUTPUT subcommands.

FUNCTION

specifies that you want a description of the referenced subcommand's function.

SYNTAX

specifies that you want a definition of the proper syntax for the referenced subcommand.

OPERANDS (list-of-operands)

specifies that you want an explanation of the operands applicable to the referenced subcommand.

The list of operands specifies the particular keywords that you want to have explained. If you do not specify any keywords, all of the applicable keywords will be included. You must use one or more blanks or a comma as a delimiter between the keywords in the list.

ALL

specifies that you want a description of the function, the syntax, and the operands of the subcommand that you specified. This is the default value if no operands are specified.

Example 1

Operation: Have a list of available subcommands displayed at your terminal.

```
[HELP]
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain all available information about a particular subcommand.

Known: The subcommand name..... SAVE

```
[H SAVE]
```

Example 3

Operation: Have a list of the operands for a particular subcommand displayed at your terminal.

Known: The subcommand name..... CONTINUE

```
[h continue operands]
```

SAVE Subcommand of OUTPUT

Use the SAVE subcommand to rename and catalog a SYSOUT data set for retrieval by some method other than the OUTPUT command. To use SAVE, you should have specified the PAUSE keyword on the OUTPUT command.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ SAVE } S	data-set-name

data-set-name

specifies the new data set name to be given to the SYSOUT data set (see the data set naming conventions). The renamed data set will be cataloged by the new name.

Example 1

Operation: Save an output data set.

Known: The name of the data set..... ADT023.NEWOUT.OUTLIST

```
SAVE NEWOUT
```

PROFILE Command

Use the PROFILE command to establish your user profile; that is, to tell the system how you want to use your terminal. You can:

- Define a character-deletion or line-deletion control character.
- Specify whether or not prompting is to occur.
- Specify whether or not you will accept messages from other terminals.
- Specify whether or not you want the opportunity to obtain additional information about messages from a command procedure.
- Specify whether or not you want message numbers for diagnostic messages that may be displayed at your terminal.

Initially, a user profile is prepared for you when arrangements are made for you to use the system. The authorized system programmer uses the ACCOUNT command to create your userid and your user profile. Under the ACCOUNT command, the system programmer is restricted to defining the same user profile for every userid that he creates. This "typical" user profile is defined when a User Profile Table (UPT) is initialized to hexadecimal zeroes for any new userid. Thus, your initial user profile is made up of the default values of the operands discussed under this command. The system defaults provided for the character-delete and the line-delete control characters depend upon what type of terminal is involved:

TSO Terminal	Character-Delete Control Character	Line-Delete Control Character
IBM 2741 Communication Terminal	BS (backspace)	ATTN (attention)
IBM 1052 Printer-Keyboard	BS (backspace)	**
IBM 2260 Display Station	None	None
IBM 2265 Display Station	None	None
Teletype* Model 33	**	**
Teletype* Model 35	**	**
* Trademark of Teletype Corporation.		
** Refer to the publication, <u>IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminals, GC28-6762.</u>		

CAUTION: Although highly unlikely, it is possible for the system programmer who created your userid (and therefore your user profile) to have then logged on under it and by using the PROFILE command to have created a unique user profile (different from the "typical" user profile created under the ACCOUNT command) for you. In case of doubt, have the system programmer use the LIST subcommand of ACCOUNT to list your current user profile.

PROFILE Command

You change the characteristics of your user profile by using the PROFILE command with the appropriate operands. Only the characteristics that you specify explicitly by operands will change; other characteristics remain unchanged. The new characteristics will remain valid from session to session. You must specify at least one operand or the system will ignore the command.

COMMAND	OPERANDS	
{ PROFILE } { PROF }	[CHAR ({ character })] { BS }	[LINE ({ ATTN })] { character } { CTLX }
	[NOCHAR]	[NOLINE]
	[PROMPT] [NOPROMPT]	[INTERCOM] [NOINTERCOM]
	[PAUSE] [NOPAUSE]	[MSGID] [NOMSGID]

CHAR(character)

specifies the character that you want to use to tell the system to delete the previous character entered. You should not specify a blank, tab, comma, asterisk, or parenthesis because these characters are used to enter commands.

Note: Do not use an alphabetic character as either a character-delete or a line-delete character. For if you do, you run the risk of not being able to enter certain commands without accidentally deleting characters or lines of data. For instance: if you specify R as a character-delete character, each time you tried to enter a PROFILE command the R in PROFILE would delete the P that precedes it. Thus it would be impossible to enter the PROFILE command as long as R was the character-delete control character.

CHAR(BS)

specifies that a backspace signals that the previous character entered should be deleted. This is the default value set when your user profile was created.

NOCHAR

specifies that no control character is to be used for character deletion.

LINE(character)

specifies a control character that you want to use to tell the system to delete the current line.

LINE(ATTN)

specifies that an attention interruption is to be interpreted as a line-deletion control character. This is the default value set when your user profile was created.

LINE(CTLX)

specifies that the X and CTRL keys (depressed together) on a teletype terminal are to be interpreted as a line-deletion control character. This is the default value set when your user profile was created, if you are operating a teletype terminal.

NOLINE

specifies that no line-deletion control character (including ATTN) is recognized.

PROMPT

specifies that you want the system to prompt you for missing information. This is the default value set when your user profile was created.

NOPROMPT

specifies that no prompting is to occur.

INTERCOM

specifies that you are willing to receive messages from other terminal users. This is the default value set when your user profile was created.

NOINTERCOM

specifies that you do not want to receive messages from other terminals.

PAUSE

specifies that you want the opportunity to obtain additional information when a message is issued at your terminal while a command procedure (see the EXEC command) is executing. After a message that has additional levels of information is issued, the system will display the word PAUSE and wait for you to enter a question mark (?) or a carrier return.

NOPAUSE

specifies that you do not want prompting for a question mark or carriage return. This is the default value set when your user profile was created.

MSGID

specifies that diagnostic messages are to include message identifiers.

NOMSGID

specifies that diagnostic messages are not to include message identifiers. This is the default value set when your user profile was created.

PROFILE Command

Example 1

Operation: Establish a complete user profile

Known: The character that you want to use to tell the system to delete the previous character..... #.
The indicator that you want to use to tell the system to delete the current line..... ATTN.
You want to be prompted.
You do not want to receive messages from other terminals.
You want to be able to get second level messages while a command procedure is executing.
You do not want diagnostic message identifiers.

```
PROFILE CHAR(#) LINE(ATTN) PROMPT NOINTERCOM PAUSE NOMSGID
```

Example 2

Operation: Suppose that you have established the user profile in Example 1. The terminal that you are using now does not have a key to cause an attention interrupt. You want to change the line delete control character from ATTN to @ without changing any other characteristics.

```
PROF LINE(@)
```

Example 3

Operation: Establish and use a line-deletion character and a character-deletion character.

Known: The line-deletion character..... &
The character-deletion character..... !

```
PROFILE LINE(&) CHAR(!)
```

Now, if you type:

```
NOW IS THE TI&AC!BCG!.
```

and press the carrier return key, you will actually enter:

```
ABC.
```

PROTECT Command

Use the PROTECT command to prevent unauthorized access to your data set. This command establishes or changes:

- The passwords that must be specified to gain access to your data set.
- The type of access allowed.

Data sets that have been allocated (either during a LOGON procedure or via the ALLOCATE command) cannot be protected by specifying the PROTECT command. To password-protect an allocated data set, you would have to de-allocate it via the FREE command before you could protect it via the PROTECT command.

Passwords

You may assign one or more passwords to a data set. Once assigned, the password for a data set must be specified in order to access the data set. A password consists of one through eight alphameric characters. You are allowed two attempts to supply a correct password.

Types of Access

Four operands determine the type of access allowed for your data set. They are, PWRITE, PWRITE, NOPWRITE, NOWRITE.

Each operand, when used alone, defaults to one of the preceding types of access. The default values for each operand used alone are:

OPERAND	DEFAULT VALUE
PWRITE	PWRITE PWRITE
NOPWRITE	NOPWRITE PWRITE
PWRITE	NOPWRITE PWRITE
NOWRITE	PWRITE NOWRITE

A combination of NOPWRITE and NOWRITE is not supported and will default to NOPWRITE and PWRITE.

If you specify a password but do not specify a type of access, the default is:

- NOPWRITE PWRITE if the data set does not have any existing access restrictions.
- The existing type of access if a type of access has already been established.

When you specify the REPLACE function of the PROTECT command the default type of access is that of the entry being replaced.

PROTECT Command

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ PROTECT } { PROT }	data-set-name [ADD(password2) REPLACE(password1 password2) DELETE(password1) LIST(password1)] [PWREAD] [PWRITE] [NOPWREAD] [NOWRITE] [DATA('string')]

data-set-name
 specifies the name of the data set that will be subject to the functions of this command (see the data set naming conventions).

ADD(password2)
 specifies that a new password is to be required for access to the named data set. This is the default value if ADD, REPLACE, DELETE, and LIST are omitted.

If the data set exists and is not already protected by a password, its security counter will be set and the password being assigned will be flagged as the control password for the data set. The security counter is not affected when additional passwords are entered.

REPLACE(password1, password2)
 specifies that you want to replace an existing password, access type, or optional security information. The first value (password1) is the existing password; the second value (password2) is the new password.

DELETE(password1)
 specifies that you want to delete an existing password, access type, or optional security information.

If the entry being removed is the control entry (see the discussion following these operand descriptions), all other entries for the data set will also be removed.

LIST(password1)
 specifies that you want the security counter, the access type, and any optional security information in the Password Data Set entry to be displayed at your terminal.

password1
 specifies the existing password that you want to replace, delete, or have its security information listed.

password2
 specifies the new password that you want to add or to replace an existing password.

PROTECT Command

PWREAD

specifies that the password must be given before the data set can be read.

NOPWREAD

specifies that the data set can be read without using a password.

PWRITE

specifies that the password must be given before the data set can be written upon.

NOWRITE

specifies that the data set cannot be written upon.

DATA('string')

specifies optional security information to be retained in the system. The value that you supply for 'string' specifies the optional security information that is to be included in the Password Data Set entry (up to 77 bytes).

Password Data Set

Before you can use the PROTECT command, a Password Data Set must reside on the system residence volume. The Password Data Set contains passwords and security information for protected data sets. You can use the PROTECT command to display this information about your data sets at your terminal.

The Password Data Set contains a security counter for each protected data set. This counter keeps a record of the number of times an entry has been referred to. The counter is set to 'zero' at the time an entry is placed into the data set, and is incremented each time the entry is accessed.

Each password is stored as part of an entry in the Password Data Set. The first entry in the Password Data Set for each protected data set is called the control entry. The password from the control entry must be specified for each access of the data set via the PROTECT command, with one exception: the LIST operand of the PROTECT command does not require the password from the control entry.

If you omit a required password when using the PROTECT command, the system will prompt you for it; and if your terminal is equipped with the 'print-inhibit' feature, the system will disengage the printing mechanism at your terminal while you enter the password in response. However, the 'print-inhibit' feature is not used if the prompting is for a new password.

Example 1

Operation: Establish a password for a new data set.

Known:	The name of the data set.....	LEOBTG.SALES.DATA
	The password.....	L82GRIFN
	The type of access allowed.....	PWREAD PWRITE
	The logon id was.....	LEOBTG

```
-----  
| PROTECT SALES.DATA PWREAD ADD(L82GRIFN) |  
-----
```

PROTECT Command

Example 2

Operation: Replace an existing password without changing the existing access type.

Known: The name of the data set..... TCOSALES.NETSALES.DATA
The existing password..... MTG@aOP
The new password..... PAO\$TMG
The control password..... ELHAVJ
The logon id was..... TCOSALES

```
PROT NETSALES.DATA/ELHAVJ REPLACE(MTG@aOP,PAO$TMG)
```

Example 3

Operation: Delete one of several passwords.

Known: The name of the data set..... MTGGO.NETGROSS.ASM
The password..... LETGO
The control password..... APPLE
The logon id was..... MTGGO

```
PROT NETGROSS.ASM/APPLE DELETE(LETGO)
```

Example 4

Operation: Obtain a listing of the security information for a protected data set.

Known: The name of the data set..... LTG24.BILLS.CNTRLA
The password required..... D#JPJAM

```
protect 'ltg24.bills.cntrla' list(d#jppjam)
```

Example 5

Operation: Change the type of access allowed for a data set.

Known: The name of the data set..... GJPD23A.PROJCTN.LOAD
The new type of access..... NOPWREAD PWRITE
The existing password..... DDAY6/6
The control password..... EEYORE
The logon id was..... GJPD23A

```
PROTECT PROJCTN.LOAD/EEYORE REPLACE(DDAY6/6,DDAY6/6)-  
NOPWREAD PWRITE
```

RENAME Command

Use the RENAME command to:

- Change the name of a cataloged data set.
- Change the name of a member of a partitioned data set.
- Create an alias for a member of a partitioned data set.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ RENAME } { REN }	old-name new-name [ALIAS]

old-name

specifies the name that you want to change. The name that you specify may be the name of an existing data set or the name of an existing member of a partitioned data set. (See the data set naming conventions.)

new-name

specifies the new name to be assigned to the existing data set or member. If you are renaming or assigning an alias to a member, you may supply only the member name and omit all other levels of qualification. (See data set naming conventions).

ALIAS

specifies that the member name supplied for new name operand is to become an alias for the member identified by the old name operand.

You can rename several data sets by substituting an asterisk for a qualifier in the old name and new name operands. The system will change all data set names that match the old name except for the qualifier corresponding to the asterisk's position.

RENAME Command

Example 1

Operation: you have several data sets named:

USERID.MYDATA.DATA

USERID.YOURDATA.DATA

USERID.WORKDATA.DATA

that you want to rename:

USERID.MYDATA.TEXT

USERID.YOURDATA.TEXT

USERID.WORKDATA.TEXT

you must specify either:

```
RENAME 'USERID.*.DATA', 'USERID.*.TEXT'
```

or

```
RENAME *.DATA, *.TEXT
```

Example 2

Operation: Assign an alias "SUZIE" to the partitioned data set member named "ELIZBETH(LIZ)".

```
REN 'ELIZBETH(LIZ)' (SUZIE) ALIAS
```

RUN Command

Use the RUN command to compile, load, and execute the source statements in a data set. The RUN command is designed specifically for use with certain program products; it selects and invokes the particular program product needed to process the source statements in the data set that you specify. The following table shows which program product is selected to process each type of source statement. (Appendix A contains references to additional information about the program products.)

If your program or data set contains statements of this type (see EDIT):	Then the following Program Product is needed:
ASM	TSO ASM Prompter
BASIC	ITF:BASIC (Shared Language Component and BASIC Processor)
COBOL	TSO COBOL Prompter and American National Standard COBOL Version 3 Compiler
FORT	TSO FORTRAN Prompter and FORTRAN IV (GI) Compiler
GOFORT	Code and Go FORTRAN
IPLI	ITF:PL/1 (Shared Language Component and PL/1 Processor)
PLI	PL/I Checkout Compiler or PL/I Optimizing Compiler
<p>Programs containing statements suitable for the following IBM-supplied language processors can be compiled and executed by using the CALL command:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">ASM(F), PL/1(F), FORTRAN(E), (G) or (H)</p> <p>You can use the CONVERT command to convert ITF:PL/I and Code and Go FORTRAN statements to a form suitable for the PL/1 and FORTRAN compilers, respectively.</p>	

The RUN command and the RUN subcommand of EDIT perform the same basic function.

RUN Command

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ RUN } { R }	data-set-name ['parameters'] [ASM COBOL FORT IPLI [TEST] [LSMG] [NOTEST] [SMSG] BASIC [TEST] [LSMG] [LPREC] [NOTEST] [SMSG] [SPREC] GOFORT [FIXED] [LSMG] [FREE] [SMSG] PLI [CHECK] [OPT]]

data-set-name 'parameters'

specifies the name of the data set containing the source program. (See the data set naming conventions.) A string of up to 100 characters can be passed to the program via the "parameters" operand (valid only for data sets which accept parameters).

ASM

specifies that the TSO Assembler Prompter Program Product and the Assembler (F) compiler are to be invoked to process the source program. If the rightmost qualifier of the data set name is ASM, this operand is not required.

COBOL

specifies that the TSO COBOL Prompter and the American National Standard COBOL Program Products are to be invoked to process the source program. If the rightmost qualifier of the data set name is COBOL, this operand is not required.

FORT

specifies that the TSO FORTRAN Prompter and the FORTRAN IV (GI) Program Products are to be invoked to process the source program. If the rightmost qualifier of the data set name is FORT, the Code and Go Fortran compiler will be invoked unless you specify this operand.

IPLI

specifies that the ITF:PL/I Program Product is to be invoked to process the source program. If the rightmost qualifier of the data set name is IPLI, this operand is not required.

BASIC

specifies that the ITF:BASIC Program Product is to be invoked to process the source program. If the rightmost qualifier of the data set name is BASIC, this operand is not required.

GOFORT

specifies that the Code and Go Fortran Program Product is to be invoked for interactive processing of the source program.

TEST

specifies that testing of the program is to be performed. This operand is valid only for the ITF:PL/I and BASIC Program Product.

NOTEST

specifies that the TEST function is not desired. This is the default value if both TEST and NOTEST are omitted.

LMSG

specifies that the long form of the diagnostic messages are to be provided. This operand is applicable to the ITF:PL/I, ITF:BASIC, and Code and Go FORTRAN Program Products only. The default value for the LMSG/SMSG operand pair depends on the Program Product being used, as follows:

<u>Program Product</u>	<u>Default Operand</u>
Code and Go	SMSG
ITF:BASIC	LMSG
ITF:PL/I	LMSG

SMSG

specifies that the short form of the diagnostic messages is to be provided. This operand is applicable to the ITF:PL/I, ITF:BASIC, and Code and Go FORTRAN Program Products only.

LPREC

specifies that long precision arithmetic calculations are required by the program. This operand is valid only for the ITF:BASIC Program Product.

SPREC

specifies that short precision arithmetic calculations are adequate for the program. This operand is valid only for the ITF:BASIC Program Product. This is the default value if both LPREC and SPREC are omitted.

FIXED

specifies the format of the source statements to be processed by the Code and Go FORTRAN Program Product. The statements must be in standard format when this operand is specified. If you omit this operand, the FREE operand is the default value.

FREE

specifies that the source program consists of free form statements applicable only to the Code and Go FORTRAN Program Product.

PLI

specifies that the PL/I Program Product is to be invoked to process the source program. If the rightmost qualifier of the data set name is PLI, this operand is not required.

CHECK

specifies the PL/I Checkout Compiler. This operand is valid for the PL/I Program Product only. If you omit this operand, the OPT operand is the default value.

RUN Command

OPT

specifies the PL/I Optimizing Compiler. This operand is valid for the PL/I Program Product only. This is the default value if both CHECK and OPT are omitted.

Determining Compiler Type: The system uses two sources of information to determine which compiler will be used. The first source of information is the optional operand (ASM, COBOL, FORT, IPLI, BASIC, or GOFORT) that you may specify for the RUN command. If you omit this operand, the system checks the descriptive qualifier of the data set name that is to be executed (see the data set naming conventions for a list of descriptive qualifiers). If the system cannot determine the compiler type from the descriptive qualifier, you will be prompted.

Example 1

Operation: Compile, load, and execute a source program composed of BASIC statements.

Known: The name of the data set containing
the source program..... DDG39T.MANHRS.BASIC

```
-----  
RUN MANHRS.BASIC  
-----
```

Example 2

Operation: Compile, load and execute a Code and Go FORTRAN source program contained in a data set that does not conform to the data set naming conventions.

Known: The data set name..... TRAJECT.MISSILE
For FORTRAN statements that conform to the standard format.
Complete diagnostic messages are needed.
Parameters to be passed to the program are... 50 144 5000

```
-----  
RUN 'TRAJECT.MISSILE' '50 144 5000' GOFORT FIXED LMSG  
-----
```

SEND Command

Use the SEND command to send a message to another terminal user or to the system operator. A message may be sent to more than one terminal user. If the intended recipient of a message is not logged on, the message can be retained within the system and presented automatically when he logs on. You will be notified when the recipient is not logged on and the message is deferred.

This command should be used by terminal users; system operators should use the SEND subcommand of the OPERATOR command.

COMMAND	OPERAND
{ SEND } { SE }	'text' [USER(identifications) [NOW LOGON]] OPERATOR[(integer)]

'text'

specifies the message to be sent. You must enclose the text of the message within apostrophes (single quotes). The message must not exceed 115 characters including blanks. If no other operands are used, the message goes to the console operator. If you want apostrophes to be printed you must enter two in order to get one.

USER (identifications)

specifies the user identification of one or more terminal users who are to receive the message. A maximum of 20 identifications can be used.

NOW

specifies that you want the message to be sent immediately. If the recipient is not logged on, you will be notified and the message will be deleted. This is the default value if both NOW and LOGON are omitted.

LOGON

specifies that you want the message retained in the SYS1.BROADCAST data set if the recipient is not logged on or is not receiving messages. When the recipient logs on, the message will be removed from the data set and directed to his terminal. If the recipient is currently using the system and receiving messages, the message will be sent immediately.

OPERATOR (integer)

specifies that you want the message sent to the operator indicated by the integer. If you omit the integer, the default is two (2); that is, the message goes to the master console operator. This is the default value if both USER (identifications) and OPERATOR are omitted. The integer corresponds to routing codes for the WTO macro as described in the publication, IBM System/360 Operating System: Supervisor Services and Macro Instructions, GC28-6646.

SEND Command

Example 1

Operation: Send a message to the master console operator.

Known: The message:
WHAT IS THE WEEKEND SCHEDULE?

```
SEND 'WHAT IS THE WEEKEND SCHEDULE?'
```

Example 2

Operation: Send a message to two other terminal users.

Known: The message:
ACCOUNT NUMBER 401288 MUST NOT BE USED ANY MORE.
CHANGE TO ACCOUNT NUMBER 530266.
The user identification for the terminal users..... AMCORP6
AMCORP7

```
SEND 'ACCOUNT NUMBER 401288 MUST NOT BE USED ANY-  
MORE. CHANGE TO ACCOUNT NUMBER 530266.'-  
USER(AMCORP6,AMCORP7) NOW
```

Example 3

Operation: Send a message that is to be delivered to "JONES" when he begins his terminal session or now if he is currently logged on.

Known: The recipient's user identification..... JONES
The message:
IS YOUR VERSION OF THE SIMULATOR READY?

```
SEND 'IS YOUR VERSION OF THE SIMULATOR READY?' USER(JONES) LOGON
```

STATUS Command

Use the STATUS command to have the status of conventional batch jobs displayed at your terminal. You can obtain the status of all batch jobs, of several specific batch jobs, or of a single batch job. The information that you receive for each job will tell you whether it is awaiting execution, is currently executing, or has completed execution.

This command may be used only by personnel who have been given the authority to do so by the installation management.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ STATUS } { ST }	[(jobname-list)]

(jobname-list)

specifies the names of the conventional batch jobs that you want to know the status of. If two or more jobs have the same jobname, the system will only display the status of the first one encountered. When more than one jobname is included in the list, the list must be enclosed within parentheses. If you do not specify any jobnames, you will receive the status of all batch jobs in the system whose jobnames begin with your userid.

Example 1

Operation: Have the status of two batch jobs displayed at your terminal.

Known: The jobnames..... ABJ325A2
ABJ325A3

```
STATUS (ABJ325A2,ABJ325A3)
```


SUBMIT Command

Use the SUBMIT command to submit one or more batch jobs for conventional processing. The SUBMIT command allows a foreground (TSO) user to submit a job(s) for interpretation and execution in the background (MVT). Each job(s) submitted must reside in either a sequential, direct-access data set or in a member of a partitioned data set. Either of these data sets can contain one or more jobs that can be executed via a single entry of SUBMIT. Each job(s) must comprise an input job stream (JCL plus data).

Note: If either of the above types of data sets containing 2 or more jobs is submitted for processing, the following applies:

- The SUBMIT command processor will build a job card for the first job in the data set, if necessary, but will not build job cards for any other jobs in the data set. Any job card you supply should have a job name consisting of your userid and an identifying character. For more information on how to submit a background job, refer to the publication: IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminal User's Guide, GC28-6763.
- If the SUBMIT Processor determines that a job cannot execute properly, the remaining job(s) following it in the data set will not be executed.
- Once the SUBMIT Processor submits a job for processing, errors occurring in the execution of that job have no effect on the submission of any remaining job(s) in that data set.
- Once SUBMIT has successfully submitted a job for conventional background processing, the job's JCL will be interpreted by the TSO Background Reader, using the MVT Initiator/Terminator as a standard MVT job.

This command may be used only by personnel who have been given the authority to do so by the installation management.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
{ SUBMIT SUB }	(data-set-list) [NOTIFY NONOTIFY]

(data-set-list)

specifies one or more data set names or names of members of partitioned data sets (see the data set naming conventions) that define an input stream (JCL plus data). If you specify more than one data set name, enclose them in parentheses.

NOTIFY

specifies that you are to be notified when your job terminates in the background. If you have elected not to receive messages, the message will be placed in the Broadcast data set. You must then enter LISTBC to receive the message. You may obtain this message by issuing LISTBC or LOGON. This is the default value if both NOTIFY and NONOTIFY are omitted.

SUBMIT Command

NONOTIFY

specifies that no message will be placed in the broadcast data set. This operand is only recognized when no job card has been provided with the job that you are processing.

Example 1

Operation: Submit two jobs for conventional batch processing.

Known: The names of the data sets that contain the jobs:

ABTJQ.STRESS.CNTL
ABTJQ.STRAIN.CNTL

You want to be notified as each job terminates.

```
[SUBMIT (STRESS STRAIN)]
```

TERMINAL Command

Use the **TERMINAL** command to define the operating characteristics that depend primarily upon the type of terminal that you are using. You can specify the ways that you want to request an attention interruption and you can identify hardware features and capabilities. The **TERMINAL** command allows you to request an attention interruption whether or not your terminal has a key for the purpose.

The terminal characteristics that you have defined will remain in effect until you enter the **LOGOFF** command. If you terminate a session and begin a new one by entering a **LOGON** command (instead of a **LOGOFF** command followed by a **LOGON** command), the terminal characteristics defined in the earlier session will be in effect during the subsequent session.

Refer to IBM System/360 Operating System: Time Sharing Option, Terminals, GC28-6762 for a description of the **TERMINAL** command's characteristics as they apply to the various terminals available with TSO and for an explanation of how to use the simulated attention facility.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
<code>{ TERMINAL }</code> <code>{ TERM }</code>	<code>[LINES(integer)]</code> <code>[SECONDS(integer)]</code> <code>[INPUT(string)]</code> <code>[NOLINES]</code> <code>[NOSECONDS]</code> <code>[NOINPUT]</code>
	<code>[BREAK]</code> <code>[TIMEOUT]</code> <code>[LINESIZE(integer)]</code> <code>[NOBREAK]</code> <code>[NOTIMEOUT]</code>
	<code>[CLEAR(string)]</code> <code>[SCRSIZE(rows,length)]</code> <code>[NOCLEAR]</code>

LINES(integer)

specifies an integer from 1 to 255 that indicates you want the opportunity to request an attention interruption after that number of lines of continuous output has been directed to your terminal.

NOLINES

specifies that output line count is not to be used for controlling an attention interruption. This is the default condition.

SECONDS(integer)

specifies an integer from 10 to 2550 (in multiples of 10) to indicate that you want the opportunity to request an attention interruption after that number of seconds has elapsed during which the terminal has been locked and inactive. If you specify an integer that is not a multiple of 10, it will be changed to the next largest multiple of 10.

NOSECONDS

specifies that elapsed time is not to be used for controlling an attention interruption. This is the default condition.

INPUT(string)

specifies the character string that, if entered as input, will cause an attention interruption. The string must be the only input entered and cannot exceed four characters in length.

TERMINAL Command

NOINPUT

specifies that no character string will cause an attention interruption. This is the default condition.

BREAK

specifies that your terminal keyboard will be unlocked to allow you to enter input whenever you are not receiving output from the system; the system can interrupt your input with high-priority messages. Since use of BREAK with a terminal type which cannot support it can result in loss of output or error, check with your installation system manager before specifying this operand.

NOBREAK

specifies that your terminal keyboard will be unlocked only when your program or a command you have used requests input.

Note: The default for the BREAK/NOBREAK operand is determined when your installation defines the terminal features.

TIMEOUT

specifies that your terminal's keyboard will lock up automatically after approximately nine to 18 seconds of no input. (Applicable only to the IBM 1052 Printer-Keyboard without the text timeout suppression feature).

NOTIMEOUT

specifies that your terminal's keyboard will not lockup automatically after approximately nine to 18 seconds of no input. (Applicable only to the IBM 1052 Printer-Keyboard with the text timeout suppression feature.)

Note: The default for the TIMEOUT/NOTIMEOUT operand is determined when your installation defines the terminal features.

LINESIZE(integer)

specifies the length of the line (the number of characters) that can be printed at your terminal. (Not applicable to the IBM 2260 and 2265 Display Stations.) Default values are as follows:

IBM 2741 Communication Terminal	- 120 characters
IBM 1052 Printer-Keyboard	- 120 characters
Teletype 33/35	- 72 characters

The integer must not exceed 255.

CLEAR(string)

specifies a character string that, if entered as input, will cause the screen of an IBM 2260 or IBM 2265 Display Station to be erased. The 'string' must be the only input entered and cannot exceed four characters in length.

NOCLEAR

specifies that you do not want to use a sequence of characters to erase the screen of an IBM 2260 or IBM 2265 Display Station. This is the default condition.

SCRSIZE(rows,length)

specifies the screen dimensions of an IBM 2260 or IBM 2265 Display Station. 'rows' specifies the maximum number of lines of data that can appear on the screen.

TERMINAL Command

'length' specifies the maximum number of characters in a line of data displayed on the screen.

Valid screen sizes are:

rows, length

6, 40

12, 40

12, 80

15, 64

Note: The default values for the SCREEN operand are determined when your installation defines the terminal features.

Example 1

Operation: Modify the characteristics of an IBM 2741 Communication Terminal to allow operation in unlocked-keyboard mode.

Known: Your terminal supports the break facility. The installation has defined a default of NOBREAK for your terminal.

```
-----  
[ TERMINAL BREAK ]  
-----
```

Example 2

Operation: Modify the characteristics of an IBM 1052 Printer-Keyboard whose attention key cannot be used to interrupt output and whose output line size is greater than 80 characters.

Known: You want an opportunity to request an attention interruption after ten consecutive lines of output.
You want to limit the output line length to 80 characters.

```
-----  
[ TERMINAL LINES(10) LINESIZE(80) ]  
-----
```

Example 3

Operation: Establish the characteristics of an IBM 2260 Display Station to allow for attention interruption and screen erasure requests.

Known: You want an opportunity to request an attention interruption if neither input is requested nor output sent for one minute.
You want a \$ to stand for an attention interruption request during a regular input operation.
You want a % to stand for a screen erasure request.

```
-----  
[ TERMINAL SECONDS(60) INPUT($) CLEAR(%) ]  
-----
```


TEST Command

Use the TEST command to "debug" a program, that is to test a program for proper execution and to locate any programming errors. To use the TEST command and subcommands, you should be familiar with the basic assembler language and the addressing conventions described in Appendix B. For best results, the program to be tested should be written in basic assembler language. Also, in order to use the symbolic names feature of TEST, the program should have been assembled and link-edited with the TEST operands. For more detail on how to specify the TEST operands, refer to the ASM and/or to the LINK commands in this publication.

Uses of the TEST Command: Before execution begins you can:

- Supply initial values (test data) that you want to pass to the program.
- Establish breakpoints (after instructions) where execution will be interrupted so that you can examine interim results. (Breakpoints should not be inserted into TSO service routines or into any of the TEST load modules.)

You can then execute the program. When you use the TEST command to load and execute a program, the program must be an object module or a load module suitable for processing. If the program that you want to test is already executing, you can begin testing by interrupting the program with an attention interruption followed by the TEST command with no operands. You can also begin testing after an abnormal ending (ABEND) if the program is still in main storage.

Note: If you enter the TEST command without operands, you can test the in-storage copy of your program. If you enter the TEST command with operands, a fresh copy of your program will be brought in for you to test.

Prior to and during execution you can:

- Display the contents of registers and main storage (as when execution is interrupted at a breakpoint).
- Modify the contents of your registers and main storage.
- Display the Program Status Word (PSW).
- List the contents of control blocks.
- "Step through" sections of the program, checking each instruction for proper execution.

Refer to Appendix B for the TEST command addressing conventions.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
TEST	[program-name] ['parameters'] [<u>LOAD</u> <u>OBJECT</u>] [<u>CP</u> <u>NOCP</u>]

TEST Command

program-name

specifies the name of the data set containing the program to be tested. (See the data set naming conventions.) The program must be in object module form or load module form.

parameters

specifies a list of parameters to be passed to the named program. The list must not exceed 100 characters including delimiters.

LOAD

specifies that the named program is a load module that has been processed by the linkage editor and is a member of a partitioned data set. This is the default value if both LOAD and OBJECT are omitted.

OBJECT

specifies that the named program is an object module that has not been processed by the linkage editor. The program can be contained in a sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set.

CP

specifies that the named program is a command processor.

NOCP

specifies that the named program is not a command processor. This is the default value if both CP and NOCP are omitted.

Subcommands: The subcommands of the TEST command are:

ASSIGNMENT OF VALUES ()

modifies values in main storage and in registers.

AT

establishes breakpoints at specified locations.

CALL

initializes registers and initiates processing of the program at a specified address.

COPY

moves data or addresses.

DELETE

deletes a load module.

DROP

removes symbols established by the EQUATE command from the symbol table of the module being tested.

END

terminates all operations of the TEST command and the program being tested.

EQUATE

adds a symbol to the symbol table and assigns attributes and a location to that symbol.

FREEMAIN

frees a specified number of bytes of main storage.

GETMAIN
acquires a specified number of bytes of main storage for use by the program being processed.

GO
restarts the program at the point of interruption or at a specified address.

HELP
lists the subcommands of TEST and explains their function, syntax, and operands.

LIST
displays the contents of main storage area or registers.

LISTDEB
lists the contents of a Data Extent Block (DEB) (you must specify the address of the DEB).

LISTDCB
lists the contents of a Data Control Block (DCB) (you must specify the address of the DCB).

LISTMAP
displays a storage map.

LISTPSW
displays the Program Status Word (PSW).

LISTTCB
lists the contents of the Task Control Block (TCB) (you may specify the address of another TCB).

LOAD
loads a program into main storage for execution.

OFF
removes breakpoints.

QUALIFY
establishes the starting or base location for relative addresses; resolves identical external symbols within a load module.

RUN
terminates TEST and completes execution of the program.

WHERE
displays the absolute address of a symbol or entrypoint or the address of the next executable instruction.

TEST Command

Example 1

Operation: Enter TEST mode after experiencing either an abnormal termination of your program or an interruption.

Known: Either you have received a message saying that your foreground program has terminated abnormally, or, you have struck the attention key while your program was executing. In either case, you would like to begin "debugging" your program.

```
TEST
```

Example 2

Operation: Invoke a program for testing.

Known: The name of the data set that contains the program..... ABSELF.PAYER.LOAD(THRUST)
The program is a load module and is not a command processor.
The parameters to be passed..... 2048,80

```
TEST PAYER(THRUST) '2048,80'
```

Example 3

Operation: Invoke a program for testing.

Known: The name of the data set that contains the program..... DECKCO.PAYLOAD.OBJ
The program is an object module and is not a command processor.

```
TEST PAYLOAD OBJECT
```

Example 4

Operation: Test a command processor.

Known: The name of the data set containing the command processor..... DCOOIL.CMDS.LOAD(OUTPUT)

```
TEST CMDS(OUTPUT) CP
```

Assignment of Values Function of TEST

When processing is halted at a breakpoint, you can modify values in main storage and in registers. This function is implicit; that is, you do not enter a subcommand name. The system performs the function in response to operands that you enter.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
	address=data-type'value'

address

specifies the location that you want to contain a new value. The address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a register. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

data-type 'value'

specifies the type of data and the value that you want to place in the specified location. You indicate the type of data by one of the following codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Type of Data</u>	<u>Maximum Length (Bytes)</u>
C	Character	one line of input ¹
X	Hexadecimal	64
B	Binary	64
H	Fixed point binary (halfword)	6
F	Fixed point binary (fullword)	11
E	Floating point (single precision)	9
D	Floating point (double precision)	18
L	Extended floating point	16
P	Packed decimal	32
Z	Zoned decimal	17
A	Address constant	10
S	Address (base + displacement)	8
Y	Address constant (halfword)	5

¹Continued lines are permitted.

You include your data following the code. Your data must be enclosed within apostrophes. Any single apostrophes within your data must be coded as two single apostrophes. Character data will be entered as is; all other data types will be translated into upper case (if necessary). A list of data may be specified by enclosing the list in parentheses. The data in the list will be stored in contiguous storage beginning at the location specified by the address operand.

Assignment of Values Function of TEST

Example 1

Operation: Insert a character string at a particular location in main storage.

Known: The address is a symbol..... INPOINT
The data..... JANUARY 1, 1970

```
INPOINT=C'JANUARY 1, 1970'
```

Example 2

Operation: Insert a binary number into a register.

Known: The number of the register..... Register 6
The data..... 0000 0001 0110 0011

```
6R=B'0000000101100011'
```

AT Subcommand of TEST

Use the AT subcommand to establish breakpoints before the command where processing is to be temporarily halted so that you can examine the results of execution up to the point of interruption.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
AT	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{address[:address]} \\ \text{(address-list)} \end{array} \right\} [(\text{list-of-subcommands})]$ [COUNT(integer)] [NODEFER] [NOTIFY] / [DEFER] [NONOTIFY]

address

specifies a location that is to contain a breakpoint. The address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The address must be on a halfword boundary and contain a valid op code. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

address:address

specifies a range of addresses that are to contain breakpoints. Each address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. Each address must be on a halfword boundary. A breakpoint will be established at each instruction between the two addresses. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

address-list

specifies several addresses that are to contain breakpoints. Each address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The first address must be on a halfword boundary. The list must be enclosed within parentheses, and the addresses in the list must be separated by standard delimiters (one or more blanks or a comma). A breakpoint will be established at each address. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

list-of-subcommands

specifies one or more subcommands to be executed when the program is interrupted at the indicated location. If you specify more than one subcommand, the subcommands must be separated by semicolons (for instance, LISTTCB PRINT(TCBS);LISTPSW;GO CALCULAT). The list cannot be longer than 255 characters.

COUNT(integer)

specifies that processing will not be halted at the breakpoint until it has been encountered a number of times. This operand is directly applicable to program loop situations, where an instruction is executed several times. The breakpoint will be observed each time it has been encountered the number of times specified for the 'integer' operand. The integer specified cannot exceed 32,767.

AT Subcommand of TEST

DEFER

specifies that the breakpoint is to be established in a program that is not yet in storage. The program to contain the breakpoint will be brought in as a result of a LINK, LOAD, ATTACH, or XCTL macro instruction by the program being tested. You must qualify the address of the breakpoint (either LOADNAME.CSECTNAME.RELATIVE or LOADNAME.CSECTNAME.SYMBOL) when you specify this operand. All breakpoint addresses listed in an AT subcommand with the DEFER operand must refer to the same load module.

NODEFER

specifies that the breakpoint is to be inserted into the program now in main storage. This is the default value if both DEFER and NODEFER are omitted.

NOTIFY

specifies that when it is encountered the breakpoint will be identified at the terminal. This is the default value if both NOTIFY and NONOTIFY are omitted.

NONOTIFY

specifies that when it is encountered the breakpoint will not be identified at the terminal.

Example 1

Operation: Establish breakpoints at each instruction in a section of the program that is being tested.

Known: The addresses of the first and last instructions of that section that is to be tested..... LOOPA
 EXITA
 The subcommands to be executed are..... LISTPSW,GO

```
[AT LOOPA:EXITA (LISTPSW;GO)]
```

Example 2

Operation: Establish breakpoints at several locations in a program.

Known: The addresses for the breakpoints..... +8A
 LOOPB
 EXITB

```
[AT (+8A LOOPB EXITB)]
```

Example 3

Operation: Establish a breakpoint at a location in a loop. The address of the location is contained in register 15. You only want to have an interruption every tenth cycle through the loop.

Known: The address for the breakpoint..... 15R%

```
[AT 15R% COUNT(10)]
```

Example 4

Operation: Establish a breakpoint for a program other than the one presently in main storage.

Known: The csect name..... YLREVEB
 The name of the load module..... KCIW
 The symbolic address for the breakpoint..... PROG

```
[AT KCIW.YLREVEB.PROG DEFER]
```

CALL Subcommand of TEST

Use the CALL subcommand to initiate processing at a specified address. You can pass parameters to the program that is to be tested.

CAUTION: The contents of registers 1, 14, and 15 are changed by the use of the CALL subcommand. To save the contents of these registers, use the COPY subcommand of TEST (see examples 2 and 3 under the COPY subcommand).

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
CALL	address [PARM(address-list)] [VL] [RETURN(address)]

address

specifies the address where processing is to begin. The address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a register containing an address. Register 15 contains this address when the program under test begins execution. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

PARM(address-list)

specifies one or more addresses that point to data to be used by the program being tested. The list of addresses will be expanded to fullwords and placed into contiguous storage. Register 1 will contain the address of the start of the list. If PARM is omitted, register 1 will point to a fullword that contains the address of a halfword of zeroes.

VL

specifies that the high order bit of the last fullword of the list of addresses pointed to by general register one is to be set to one.

RETURN(address)

specifies that register 14 is to contain the address that you supply as the value for this keyword. After the program executes, the system will return control to the point indicated by register 14. If RETURN is omitted, register 14 will contain the address of a breakpoint instruction.

CALL Subcommand of TEST

Example 1

Operation: Initiate execution of the program being tested at a particular location.

Known: The starting address..... +0A
The addresses of data to be passed..... CTCOUNTR
LOOPCNT
TAX

```
CALL +0A PARM(CTCOUNTR LOOPCNT TAX)
```

Example 2

Operation: Initiate execution at a particular location.

Known: The starting address..... STARTBD
The addresses of data to be passed..... BDFLAGS
PRFTTBL
COSTTBL
ERREXIT

Set the high order bit of the last address parameter to one so that the program can tell the end of the list.
After execution, control is to be returned to..... +24A

```
CALL STARTBD PARM(BDFLAGS PRFTTBL COSTTBL ERREXIT)-  
VL RETURN(+24A)
```


Example 1

Operation: Transfer 2 full words of data from one main storage location to another.

Known: The starting address of the data..... 80680
The starting address of where the data is to be..... 80685

```
[COPY 80680. 80685. LENGTH(8)]
```

Example 2

Operation: Copy the contents of one register into another register.

Known: The register which contains the data to be copied..... 10
The register which will contain the data..... 5

```
[COPY 10R 5R]
```

Example 3

Operation: Save the contents of the general registers.

Known: The first register to be saved..... 0
The starting address of the save area..... A0200

```
[C 0R A0200. L(64)]
```

Example 4

Operation: Propagate the value in the first byte of a buffer throughout the buffer.

Known: The starting address of the buffer..... 80680
The length of the buffer..... 80 bytes

```
[C 80680. 80681. L(79)]
```

Example 5

Operation: Insert a hexadecimal value into the high-order byte of a register.

Known: The desired value..... X'80'
The register..... 1

```
[COPY 80. 1R L(1) POINTER]
```

COPY Subcommand of TEST

Example 6

Operation: Insert the entry point of a routine into a storage location.

Known: The module name and the entry point name..... IEFBR14.IEFBR14
The desired storage location..... B0200

```
C IEFBR14.IEFBR14 B0200 P
```

Example 7

Operation: Copy the contents of an area pointed to by a register into another area.

Known: The register which points to the area that contains
the data to be moved..... 14
The main storage location which is to contain the data.. 80680
The length of the data to be moved..... 8 bytes

```
C 14R% 80680. L(8) NOPOINT
```

DELETE Subcommand of TEST

Use the DELETE subcommand to delete a load module awaiting execution.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERAND
{ DELETE } D	load-name

load name
specifies the name of the load module to be deleted. The load name is the name by which the program is known to the system when it is in main storage. The name must not exceed eight characters.

Example 1

Operation: The program being tested has called a subroutine that is in load module form. Before executing the subroutine, a breakpoint is encountered. You do not want to execute the subroutine because you intend to pass test data to the program instead. You now want to delete the subroutine since it will not be used.

Known: The name of the subroutine (load module)..... TOTAL

DELETE TOTAL
or
D TOTAL

DROP Subcommand of TEST

Use the DROP subcommand to remove symbols from the symbol table of the module being tested. You can only remove symbols that you established with the EQUATE subcommand; you cannot remove symbols that were established by the linkage editor.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERAND
DROP	(symbol-list)

(symbol-list)

specifies one or more symbols that you want to remove from the symbol table created by the EQUATE subcommand. When you specify only one symbol, you do not have to enclose that symbol within parentheses; however, if you specify more than one symbol you must enclose them within parentheses. If you do not specify any symbols, the entire table of symbols will be removed.

Example 1

Operation: Remove all symbols that you have established with the EQUATE command.

```
DROP
```

Example 2

Operation: Remove several symbols from the symbol table.

Known: The names of the symbols..... STARTADD
TOTAL
WRITESUM

```
DROP (STARTADD TOTAL WRITESUM)
```

END Subcommand of TEST

Use the END subcommand to terminate all functions of the TEST command and the program being tested.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
END	

EQUATE Subcommand of TEST

Use the EQUATE subcommand to add a symbol to the symbol table of the module being tested. This subcommand allows you to establish a new symbol that you can use to refer to an address or to override an existing symbol to reflect a new address or new attributes. If no symbol table exists, one is created and the specified name is added to it. You can also modify the data attributes (type, length, and multiplicity). The DROP subcommand removes symbols added by the EQUATE subcommand. Symbols established via the EQUATE command are defined for the duration of the TEST session, only.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS			
{ EQUATE } { EQ }	symbol	address	data-type	[LENGTH(integer)] [MULTIPLE(integer)]

symbol

specifies the symbol (name) that you want to have added to the symbol table so that you can refer to an address symbolically. The symbol must consist of one through eight alphanumeric characters, the first of which is an alphabetic character.

address

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The address that you specify will be equated to the symbol that you specify. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

data-type

specifies either the type of data that you want moved into the location specified via the "address" operand, or the characteristics you wish to attribute to the data at the location given by "address." These may or may not be the same as the original characteristics. You indicate the type of data by one of the following codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Type of Data</u>	<u>Maximum Length (Bytes)</u>
C	Character	256
X	Hexadecimal	256
B	Binary	256
I	Assembler instruction	256
H	Fixed point binary (halfword)	8
F	Fixed point binary (fullword)	8
E	Floating point (single precision)	8
D	Floating point (double precision)	8
L	Extended floating point	16
P	Packed decimal	16
Z	Zoned decimal	16
A	Address constant	4
S	Address (base + displacement)	2
Y	Address constant (halfword)	2

EQUATE Subcommand of TEST

LENGTH(integer)

specifies the length of the data. The maximum value of the integer is 256. If you do not specify the length, the following default values will apply:

<u>Type of Data</u>	<u>Default Length (Bytes)</u>
C,B,P,Z	1
H,S,Y	2
F,E,A,X	4
D	8
I	variable
L	16

MULTIPLE(integer)

specifies a multiplicity factor. The multiplicity factor means that one element of the data appears several times in succession; the number of repetitions is indicated by the number specified for "integer". The maximum value of the integer is 256.

Note: If you do not specify any keywords, the defaults are:

type - X
multiplicity - 1
length - 4

Example 1

Operation: Add a symbolic address to the symbol table of the module that you are testing.

Known: The symbol..... EXITRTN
The address..... TOTAL+4

```
[ EQUATE EXITRTN TOTAL+4 ]
```

Example 2

Operation: Change the address and attributes for an existing symbol.

Known: The symbol..... CONSTANT
The new address..... 1FAA0.
The new attributes: type..... C
 length..... L(8)
 multiplicity..... M(2)

```
[ EQ CONSTANT 1FAA0. C M(2) L(8) ]
```

FREEMAIN Subcommand of TEST

Use the FREEMAIN subcommand to free a specified number of bytes of main storage.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ FREEMAIN } { FREE }	integer address [SP(integer) <u>0</u>]

integer
specifies the number of bytes of main storage to be released.

address
specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. This address is the location of the space to be freed and must be a multiple of 8 bytes. (See Appendix B for more information about address.)

The LISTMAP subcommand may be used to help locate previously acquired main storage.

SP(integer)
specifies the number of the subpool that contains the space to be freed. If you omit this operand, the default value is subpool zero. The integer must be in the range zero through 127.

Example 1

Operation: Free space in main storage that was acquired previously by a GETMAIN subcommand or by a GETMAIN macro instruction in the module being tested.

Known: The size of the space, in bytes..... 500
The absolute address of the space..... 054A20
The number of the subpool that the
space was acquired from..... 3

```
FREE 500 054A20. SP(3)
```

GETMAIN Subcommand of TEST

Use the GETMAIN subcommand to obtain a specified number of bytes of main storage.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ GETMAIN } { GET }	integer [SP (integer)] [EQUATE(name)] 0

EQUATE(name)

specifies that the address of acquired storage is to be equated to the symbol specified by "name".

integer

specifies the number of bytes of main storage to be obtained.

SP(integer)

specifies the number of a subpool that contains the bytes of main storage that you want to obtain. If you omit this operand, the default value is subpool zero. The integer must be in the range zero through 127.

Example 1

Operation: Get 500 bytes of main storage from subpool 3 and equate starting address to symbolic name AREA.

```
GET 500 SP(3) EQUATE(AREA)
```

GO Subcommand of TEST

Use the GO subcommand to start or restart program execution from a particular address. If the program was interrupted for a breakpoint and you want to continue from the breakpoint, there is no need to specify the address. However, you may start execution at any point by specifying the address.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
GO	[address]

address

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. Execution will begin at the address that you specify. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

Example 1

Operation: Begin execution of a program at the point where the last interruption occurred.

```
GO
```

Example 2

Operation: Begin execution at a particular address.

Known: The address..... CALCULAT

```
GO CALCULAT
```

HELP Subcommand of TEST

Use the HELP subcommand to find out how to use the TEST subcommands. When you enter the HELP subcommand, the system responds by printing out explanatory information at your terminal. You may request:

- A list of available subcommands.
- An explanation of the function, syntax, and operands of a specific subcommand.

The HELP subcommand actually causes the system to execute a function of the HELP command; therefore, you may consult the discussion of the HELP command if you desire more detailed information.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ HELP } { H }	[subcommand-name [FUNCTION SYNTAX [OPERANDS ((list-of-operands))] [ALL]]]

subcommand-name

specifies the subcommand that you want to have clarified. If you omit this operand, the system will display a list of TEST subcommands.

FUNCTION

specifies that you want a description of the referenced subcommand's function.

SYNTAX

specifies that you want a definition of the proper syntax for the referenced subcommand.

OPERANDS(list-of-operands)

specifies that you want an explanation of the operands applicable to the referenced subcommand.

The list of operands specifies the particular keywords that you want to have explained. If you do not specify any keywords, all of the applicable keywords will be included. You must use one or more blanks or a comma as a delimiter between the keywords in the list.

ALL

specifies that you want a description of the function, the syntax, and the operands of the subcommand that you specified. This is the default value if no operands are specified.

HELP Subcommand of TEST

Example 1

Operation: Have a list of available subcommands displayed at your terminal.

```
HELP
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain all available information about a particular subcommand.

Known: The subcommand name..... QUALIFY

```
H QUALIFY
```

Example 3

Operation: Have a list of the operands for a particular subcommand displayed at your terminal.

Known: The subcommand name..... LIST

```
h list operands
```

LIST Subcommand of TEST

Use the LIST subcommand to have the contents of a specified area of main storage, or the contents of registers, displayed at your terminal or placed into a data set.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ LIST } { L }	{ address[:address] } data-type [LENGTH(integer)] { (address-list) } [MULTIPLE(integer)] [PRINT(data-set-name)]

address

specifies the location of data that you want displayed at your terminal or placed into a data set. The address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general or floating-point register. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

address:address

specifies that you want the data located between the specified addresses displayed at your terminal or placed into a data set. Each address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general or floating point register. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

(address-list)

specifies several addresses of data that you want displayed at your terminal or placed into a data set. The data at each location will be retrieved. Each address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general or floating-point register. The list of addresses must be enclosed within parentheses, and the addresses must be separated by standard delimiters (one or more blanks or a comma). (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

data-type

specifies the type of data that is in the specified location. You indicate the type of data by one of the following codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Type of Data</u>	<u>Maximum Length (Bytes)</u>
C	Character	256
X	Hexadecimal	256
B	Binary	256
I	Assembler instruction	256
H	Fixed point binary (halfword)	8
F	Fixed point binary (fullword)	8
E	Floating point (single precision)	8
D	Floating point (double precision)	8
L	Extended floating point	16
P	Packed decimal	16
Z	Zoned decimal	16
A	Address constant	4
S	Address (base + displacement)	2
Y	Address constant (halfword)	2

LIST Subcommand of TEST

LENGTH(integer)

indicates the length, in bytes of the data that is to be listed. The maximum value for the integer is 256. If you use a symbolic address and do not specify length, the value for the length parameter will be retrieved from the symbol table residing in the user's region. Otherwise, the following default values will apply:

Type of Data	Default Length (Bytes)
C,B,P,Z	1
H,S,Y	2
F,E,A,X	4
D	8
I	variable
L	16

When the data type is I, either length or multiple may be specified, but not both. If both are specified, the multiple parameter is ignored but no error message is printed.

MULTIPLE(integer)

Used in conjunction with the length operand. Gives the user the following options:

- The ability to format the data to be listed (see example 3, below)
- A way of printing more than 256 bytes at a time. (The value supplied for "integer" determines how many "lengths" or multiples of data-type the user wants listed.) The value supplied for integer cannot exceed 256.

For I type data, the value supplied for MULTIPLE defines the number of instructions to be listed. If you use a symbolic address and do not specify MULTIPLE, the value for the MULTIPLE parameter will be retrieved from the symbol table residing in the user's region.

PRINT(data-set-name)

specifies the name of a sequential data set to which the data is directed (see data set naming conventions). If you omit this operand, the data will go to your terminal.

The data format is blocked variable length records. Old data sets with the standard record format and block size are treated as NEW if being opened for the first time, otherwise, they are treated as MOD data sets.

The LIST subcommands of TEST perform the following functions on each data set they process.

If your record format was:	Fixed, Fixed Blocked, or Undefined		Variable or Variable Blocked	
Then it is changed to variable blocked with the following attributes	Recordsize	Blocksize	Recordsize	Blocksize
	125	1629	125	129

Note: Record and block sizes greater than above will be unchanged.

LIST Subcommand of TEST

The specified data set is kept open until:

1. The TEST session is ended by a RUN or END subcommand or
2. A LIST subcommand is entered specifying a different PRINT data set. In this case, the previous data set is closed and the current one opened.

Example 1

Operation: List the contents of an area of main storage.

Known: The area to be displayed is between..... COUNTERA
 DTABLE
 The attributes of the data..... C
 L(130)
 M(1)
 The name for a data set to contain
 the listed data..... DCDUMP

```
LIST COUNTERA:DTABLE C L(130) M(1) PRINT(DCDUMP)
```

Example 2

Operation: List the contents of main storage at several addresses

Known: The addresses..... TOTAL1
 TOTAL2
 TOTAL3
 ALLTOTAL
 The attributes of the data..... F
 L(3)
 M(3)

```
L (TOTAL1 TOTAL2 TOTAL3 ALLTOTAL) F L(3) M(3)
```

LIST Subcommand of TEST

Example 3

Operation: List the first six fullwords in the Communications Vector Table (CVT).

Known: The absolute address of the CVT..... 10.
The user is operating in TEST mode.
The attributes of the data..... X
L(4)
M(6)

Note: First use the QUALIFY subcommand of TEST to establish the beginning of the CVT as a base location for displacement values.

```
[QUALIFY 10.]
```

TEST..... The system response

```
[LIST +0 L(4) M(6)]
```

The listing at your terminal will resemble the following sample listing:

```
+0 00000000  
+4 00012A34  
+8 00000B2C  
+C 00000000  
+10 001A0408  
+14 00004430
```

Use the LISTDCB subcommand to list the contents of a data control block (DCB). You must provide the address of the beginning of the DCB. The forty-nine or fifty-two bytes of data following the address will be formatted according to the names of the fields as presented in the publication System/360 Operating System: System Control Blocks, GC28-6628.

If you wish, you can have only selected fields displayed. The field identification is based on the sequential access method DCB for direct access. Fifty-two bytes of data are displayed if the data set is closed; forty-nine bytes of data are displayed if the data set is opened.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
LISTDCB	address [FIELD(names)] [PRINT(data-set-name)]

address

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The specified address is the address of the DCB that you want displayed. The address must be on a fullword boundary. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

FIELD(names)

specifies one or more names of the particular fields in the DCB that you want to have displayed at your terminal. The segment name will not be printed when you use this operand. If you omit this operand, the entire DCB will be displayed.

PRINT(data-set-name)

specifies the name of the sequential data set to which data is to be directed (see data set naming conventions). If you omit this operand, the data will be displayed at your terminal.

The data format is blocked variable length records. Old data sets with the standard record format and blocksize are treated as NEW if they are being opened for the first time; otherwise they are treated as MOD data sets.

The specified data set is kept open until:

1. The TEST session is ended by a RUN or END subcommand, or
2. A LIST subcommand is entered that specifies a different PRINT data set. In this case, the former data set is closed and the current one opened.

LISTDCB Subcommand of TEST

Example 1

Operation: List the RECFM field of a DCB for the program that is being tested.

Known: The DCB begins at location..... DCBIN

```
LISTDCB DCBIN FIELD(DCBRECFM)
```

Example 2

Operation: List on entire DCB.

Known: The absolute address of the DCB..... 33B4

```
LISTDCB 33B4.
```

Use the LISTDEB subcommand to list the contents of a data extent block (DEB). You must provide the address of the DEB. The 32 bytes of data following the address will be formatted according to the names of the fields as presented in the publication System/360 Operating System: System Control Blocks, GC28-6628.

In addition to the 32 byte basic section, you may receive up to 16 direct access device dependent sections of 16 bytes each until the full length has been displayed. If you wish, you can have only selected fields displayed.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
LISTDEB	address [FIELD(names)] [PRINT(data-set-name)]

address

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The address is the beginning of the DEB, and must be on a fullword boundary. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

FIELD(names)

specifies one or more names of the particular fields in the DEB that you want to have displayed at your terminal. If you omit this operand, the entire DEB will be listed.

PRINT(data-set-name)

specifies the name of the sequential data set to which data is to be directed (see data set naming conventions). If you omit this operand, the data will be displayed at your terminal.

The data format is blocked variable length records. Old data sets with the standard record format and blocksize are treated as NEW if they are being opened for the first time; otherwise they are treated as MOD data sets.

The specified data set is kept open until:

1. The TEST session is ended by a RUN or END subcommand, or
2. A LIST subcommand is entered that specifies a different PRINT data set. In this case, the former data set is closed and the current one opened.

Example 1

Operation: List the entire DEB for the DCB that is named DCBIN.

Known: The address of the DEB..... DCBIN+2C%

```
LISTDEB DCBIN+2C%
```

LISTMAP Subcommand of TEST

Use the LISTMAP subcommand to display a storage map at your terminal. The map identifies the location and assignment of any storage assigned to the program.

All storage assigned to the problem program and its subtasks as a result of GETMAIN requests is located and identified by subpool (0-127). All programs assigned to the problem program and its subtasks are identified by name, size, location, and attribute. Storage assignment and program assignment are displayed by task. When the assignments for the problem program and all its subtasks tasks have been displayed, a map of all unassigned storage within the region is displayed.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
LISTMAP	[PRINT (data-set-name)]

PRINT(data-set-name)

specifies the name of the sequential data set to which data is to be directed (see data set naming conventions). If you omit this operand, the data will be displayed at your terminal.

The data format is blocked variable length records. Old data sets with the standard record format and blocksize are treated as NEW if they are being opened for the first item; otherwise, they are treated as MOD data sets.

The specified data set is kept open until:

1. The TEST session is ended by a RUN or END subcommand, or
2. A LIST subcommand is entered that specifies a different PRINT data set. In this case, the former data set is closed and the current one opened.

Example 1

Operation: Display a map of main storage at your terminal.

```
LISTMAP
```

Example 2

Operation: Direct a map of main storage to a data set.

Known: The name for the data set..... ACDQP.MAP.TESTLIST

```
LISTMAP PRINT(MAP)
```

LISTPSW Subcommand of TEST

Use the LISTPSW subcommand to display a Program Status Word (PSW) at your terminal.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
LISTPSW	[ADDR (address)] [PRINT (data-set-name)]

ADDR(address)

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The address identifies a particular PSW. If you do not specify an address, you will receive the current PSW for the program that is executing. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

PRINT(data-set-name)

specifies the name of the sequential data set to which data is to be directed (see data set naming conventions). If you omit this operand, the data will be displayed at your terminal.

The data format is blocked variable length records. Old data sets with the standard record format and blocksize are treated as NEW if they are being opened for the first time; otherwise, they are treated as MOD data sets.

The specified data set is kept open until:

1. The TEST session is ended by a RUN or END subcommand, or
2. A LIST subcommand is entered that specifies a different PRINT data set. In this case, the former data set is closed and the current one opened.

Example 1

Operation: Display the current PSW at your terminal.

```
LISTPSW
```

Example 2

Operation: Copy the Input/Output old PSW onto a data set.

Known: The address of the PSW (in hexadecimal)..... 38.
The name for the data set..... SKJ23.PSWS.TESTLIST

```
LISTPSW ADDR(38.) PRINT(PAWS)
```

LISTTCB Subcommand of TEST

Use the LISTTCB subcommand to display the contents of a task control block (TCB). You may provide the address of the beginning of the TCB. The data following the address will be formatted according to the names of the fields as presented in the publication: System/360 Operating System: System Control Blocks, GC28-6628.

If you wish, you can have only selected fields displayed.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
LISTTCB	[ADDR(address)] [FIELD(names)] [PRINT(data-set-name)]

ADDR(address)

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The address must be on a fullword boundary. The address identifies the particular TCB that you want to display. If you omit an address, the TCB for the current task is displayed. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

FIELD(names)

specifies one or more names of the particular fields in the TCB that you want to have displayed. If you omit this operand, the entire TCB will be displayed.

PRINT(data-set-name)

specifies the name of the sequential data set to which data is to be directed. If you omit this operand, the data will be displayed at your terminal.

The data format is blocked variable length records. Old data sets with the standard record format and blocksize are treated as NEW if they are being opened for the first time; otherwise, they are treated as MOD data sets.

The specified data set is kept open until:

1. The TEST session is ended by a RUN or END subcommand, or
2. A LIST subcommand is entered that specifies a different PRINT data set. In this case, the former data set is closed and the current one opened.

Example 1

Operation: Save a copy of the TCB for the current task on a data set.

Known: The name for the data set..... GCAMP.TCBS.TESTLIST

```
LISTTCB PRINT(TCBS)
```

Example 2

Operation: Save a copy of some fields of a task's control block that is not active in a data set for future information.

Known: The symbolic address of the TCB..... MYTCB2
The fields that are being requested..... TCBTIO
TCBCMP
TCBGRS
The name for the data set..... SCOTT.TESTLIST

```
LISTTCB ADDR(MYTCB2) FIELD(TCBTIO,TCBCMP,TCBGRS)-  
PRINT('SCOTT.TESTLIST')
```

LOAD Subcommand of TEST

Use the LOAD subcommand to load a program into main storage for execution.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
LOAD	program-name

program name

specifies the name of a member of a partitioned data set that contains the load module to be tested. (See the data set naming conventions.)

Example 1

Operation: Load a program named ATX03.LOAD(GSCORES)

```
LOAD (GSCORES)
```

Use the OFF subcommand to remove breakpoints from a program.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERAND
OFF	[address[:address] (address-list)]

address

specifies the location of a breakpoint that you want to remove. The address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. The address must be on a halfword boundary. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

address:address

specifies a range of addresses. Each address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. Each address must be on a halfword boundary. All breakpoints in the range of addresses will be removed. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

(address-list)

specifies the location of several breakpoints that you want to remove. Each address may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. Each address must be on a halfword boundary. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

Example 1

Operation: Remove all breakpoints in a section of the program.

Known: The beginning and ending addresses of the section..... LOOPC
EXITC

```
OFF LOOPC:EXITC
```

Example 2

Operation: Remove several breakpoints located at different positions.

Known: The addresses of the breakpoints..... COUNTRA
COUNTRB
EXITA

```
OFF (COUNTRA COUNTRB EXITA)
```

Example 3

Operation: Remove all breakpoints in a program.

```
OFF
```

QUALIFY Subcommand of TEST

Use the `QUALIFY` subcommand to qualify symbolic and relative addresses; that is, to establish the starting or base location to which displacements are added so that an absolute address is obtained. The `QUALIFY` subcommand allows you to specify uniquely which program and which CSECT within that program you intend to test using symbolic and relative addresses.

You can specify an address to be used as the base location for subsequent relative addresses. Each time you use the `QUALIFY` subcommand, previous qualifications are voided.

Symbols that were established by the `EQUATE` subcommand before you enter `QUALIFY` are not affected by the `QUALIFY` subcommand.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ <code>QUALIFY</code> } { <code>Q</code> }	{address load-module-name[.entryname] [TCB(address)]}

address

specifies an absolute, relative or symbolic address.

load

specifies the name by which a load module is known. The load name may be a member name of a partitioned data set or an alias.

load.entry

specifies the name by which a load module is known, and an external name within the load module. This operand changes the base for both symbolic and relative addresses. The two names are separated by a period. The load module name may be a member name of a partitioned data set or an alias. The entry name is the name that is duplicated in another module of the load module.

.entry

specifies an external name within a previously specified load module that you are now testing.

TCB(address)

specifies the address of a task control block (TCB). This operand is necessary when programs of the same name are assigned to two or more subtasks and you must establish uniquely which one is to be qualified, or when the load module request block is not in the TCB chain.

QUALIFY Subcommand of TEST

Example 1

Operation: Establish a base location for relative addresses to a symbol within the currently qualified program.

Known: The base address..... QSTART

```
QUALIFY QSTART
```

Example 2

Operation: Change the base location for symbolic and relative addresses to a different CSECT in the program.

Known: The module name..... PROFITS
The entry name (CSECT)..... SALES
The TCB address..... +124%

```
QUALIFY PROFITS.SALES TCB(+124%)
```

Example 3

Operation: Change the base location for relative addresses to an absolute address.

Known: The absolute address of the new base..... 5F820

```
QUALIFY 5F820.
```

RUN Subcommand of TEST

Use the RUN subcommand to cause the program that is being tested to execute to termination without recognizing any breakpoints. When you specify this subcommand, TEST is terminated. When the program completes, you can enter another command. Overlay programs are not supported by the RUN subcommand. Use the GO subcommand to execute overlay programs.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ RUN } R	[address]

address

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. Execution will begin at the specified address. If you do not specify an address, execution begins at the last point of interruption or from the entry point if the RUN subcommand was not previously specified. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

Example 1

Operation: Execute the program to termination from the last point of interruption.

```
RUN
```

Example 2

Operation: Execute a program to termination from a specific address.

Known: The address..... +A8

```
RUN +A8
```

WHERE Subcommand of TEST

Use the WHERE subcommand to obtain the absolute address serving as the starting or base location for the symbolic and relative addresses in the program. Alternately, you can obtain the absolute address of an entrypoint in a particular module or control section (CSECT). If you do not specify any operands for the WHERE subcommand, you will receive the address of the next executable instruction.

SUBCOMMAND	OPERANDS
{ WHERE } { W }	{ address { load-module-name[.entryname] }

address

specifies a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a general register containing an address. When you specify an address as the operand for the WHERE subcommand, you will receive the name of the load module containing the address. (See Appendix B for more information about addresses.)

load-module-name.entry-name

specifies the name by which a load module is known, and an externally referable name within the load module. The two names are separated by a period. The load module name may be the name or an alias of a member of a partitioned data set. The entry name is the symbolic address of an entry point into the specified module. The entry name may be omitted, in which case the first entry point into the specified module will be supplied. When you specify this operand for WHERE, you will receive the main storage address of the load module.

Example 1

Operation: Obtain the absolute address of the module named CSTART.

```
WHERE CSTART
```

Example 2

Operation: Obtain the absolute address of the CSECT named JULY in the module named NETSALES.

```
WHERE NETSALES.JULY
```

WHERE Subcommand of TEST

Example 3

Operation: Determine in which program an absolute address is located.

Known: The absolute address..... 3E2B8

```
-----  
| WHERE 3E2B8. |  
-----
```

Note: You will also get the TCB address and the relative address.

Example 4

Operation: Determine the absolute address of the next executable instruction.

```
-----  
| WHERE |  
-----
```

TIME Command

Use the TIME command to find out how much execution time or how much session time you have used during the current session.

Program execution time is displayed when you enter the TIME command. (To enter the command while a program is executing, you must first cause an attention interruption.) Program execution time is measured from the time that the program last received input from your terminal. The TIME command has no effect upon the executing program.

Your current session time is displayed in all other instances.

COMMAND	OPERANDS
TIME	

Command Procedure Statements

A command procedure is a prearranged sequence of TSO commands and, optionally, subcommands and data. A command procedure is a convenient method for executing a repeatedly-used sequence of commands. The procedure is stored in either a data set that has CLIST as the descriptive qualifier (see the EDIT command) or in a member of a command procedure library (a pre-defined partitioned data set).

Ensure that your command specifications are complete as you will not be prompted for information while your commands are executing in a command procedure.

When using continuation characters in a command procedure, ensure that they are placed in the last usable record position. When using fixed-record format, a series of delimiters can be used to pad a record to the final position which contains the continuation character. See the paragraph entitled "Continuation of a Line in Input Mode" that appears under the EDIT command for more information on how to use the continuation character on statements in command procedures.

The statements contained in this section are designed especially for use in command procedures. They are:

- The END statement.
- The PROC statement.
- The WHEN statement.

END Statement of Command Procedures

Use the END statement to end a command procedure. When the system encounters an END statement in a command procedure, execution of the command procedure is halted and the system becomes ready to accept another command from the terminal.

STATEMENT	OPERANDS
END	

PROC Statement of Command Procedures

Example 2

Operation: Use all three types of operands for a PROC statement.

Known: You are creating a command procedure that will use two existing programs named USERJWS.LOAD(SALESRPT) and INVENTORY.A to produce a sales report and to update the inventory. The name of the command procedure is REPORTS. You want to use different data sets as input to the procedure. The output of the first program SALESRPT will be the input for INVENTORY. You want to be able to have the output displayed at your terminal or directed to a data set so that it can be retrieved at some later date. The commands in the procedure are:

```
ALLOCATE DATASET(&LASTOUT.) NEW BLOCK(80) SPACE(500 10)
ALLOCATE DATASET(&INPUT.) OLD
ALLOCATE DATASET(&OUTIN.) &NEW BLOCK(80) SPACE(500 10)
CALL (SALESRPT) '&INPUT &OUTIN.'
WHEN SYSRC(GT 4) END
CALL 'INVENTORY.A' '&OUTIN &LASTOUT.'
END
```

The PROC statement that will precede the first ALLOCATE command is:

```
PROC 2 INPUT OUTIN LASTOUT(*) NEW
```

The EXEC command to execute this procedure and have the output displayed at your terminal will be:

```
EXEC REPORTS 'FEBSALES FEBRUARY NEW'
```

when the input data set is named FEBSALES and you want to name the output from the SALESRPT program FEBRUARY. If you want to direct the output from the procedure to a data set named FEBRPT instead of to your terminal, you would enter:

```
EXEC REPORTS 'FEBSALES FEBRUARY NEW LASTOUT(FEBRPT)'
```

In this case, the symbolic values in the command procedure will be changed to:

```
ALLOCATE DATASET(FEBRPT) NEW BLOCK(80) SPACE(500 10)
ALLOCATE DATASET(FEBSALES) OLD
ALLOCATE DATASET(FEBRUARY) NEW BLOCK(80) SPACE(500 10)
CALL (SALESRPT) 'FEBSALES FEBRUARY'
WHEN SYSRC(GT 4) END
CALL 'INVENTORY.A' 'FEBRUARY FEBRPT'
END
```

WHEN Statement of Command Procedures

Use the WHEN statement to test return codes from programs invoked via an immediately preceding CALL or LOADGO command, and to take a prescribed action if the return code meets a certain specified condition.

STATEMENT	OPERAND
WHEN	[SYSRC(operator integer)] [<u>END</u> command-name]

SYSRC

specifies that the return code from the previous function (the previous command in the command procedure) is to be tested according to the values specified for operator and integer.

operator

specifies one of the following operators:

EQ or = means equal to
NE or \neq means not equal to
GT or > means greater than
LT or < means less than
GE or \geq means greater than or equal to
NG or \ngtr means not greater than
LE or \leq means less than or equal to
NL or \nless means not less than

integer

specifies the four digit constant that the return code is to be compared to.

END

specifies that processing is to be terminated if the comparison is true. This is the default if you do not specify a command.

command

specifies any command name and appropriate operands. The command will be processed if the comparison is true.

Appendix A: Program Product Information

Certain functions referred to in this publication (see Appendix C) are provided through IBM Program Products, which are available from IBM for a license fee. The Program Products referred to in this publication, along with additional references to related publications, are:

Interactive Terminal Facility (ITF): PL/I and BASIC - A problem solving language processor. For more information, refer to:

- TSO Interactive Terminal Facility, PL/I and BASIC Design Objectives, GC28-6822.
- TSO Interactive Terminal Facility, PL/I and BASIC Program Product Specs, C28-6831.
- TSO Interactive Terminal Facility, PL/I Introduction, C28-6838.
- TSO Interactive Terminal Facility, PL/I Terminal User's Guide, C28-6839.
- TSO Interactive Terminal Facility, BASIC Terminal User's Guide, C28-6840.

Code and Go FORTRAN - A FORTRAN compiler designed for a very fast compile-execute sequence. For more information, refer to:

- Code and Go FORTRAN Design Objectives, GC28-6823.
- Code and Go FORTRAN Processor, Installation Reference Manual, C28-6859.
- Code and Go FORTRAN Terminal User's Guide, C28-6842.
- FORTRAN Program Products for OS and OS with TSO, General Information, GC28-6824.

FORTRAN IV (G1) - A version of the FORTRAN (G) compiler modified for the terminal environment. For more information, refer to:

- FORTRAN IV (G1) Processor Design Objectives, GC28-6845.
- FORTRAN IV (G1) Processor and TSO Prompter IRM, C28-6856.
- FORTRAN IV (G1) Compiler Logic, Y28-6856.
- FORTRAN Program Products for OS and OS with TSO, General Information, GC28-6824.

Appendix A: Program Product Information

TSO FORTRAN Prompter - An initialization routine to prompt the user for options and to invoke the FORTRAN IV (G1) Processor. For more information, refer to:

- TSO FORTRAN Prompter Design Objectives, GC28-6843.
- TSO FORTRAN Prompter Program Product Specs, C28-6857.
- TSO FORTRAN Prompter Logic, Y28-6410.
- FORTRAN Program Products for OS and OS with TSO, General Information, GC28-6824.

FORTRAN IV Library (Mod 1) - Execution-time routines for List directed I/O and for PAUSE and STOP capability, available for either Code and Go FORTRAN IV (G1). For more information, refer to:

- FORTRAN IV Library (Mod 1) Design Objectives, GC28-6844.
- FORTRAN IV Library (Mod 1) Program Product Specs, C28-6850.
- FORTRAN IV Library (Mod 1) Logic, Y28-6408.
- FORTRAN IV Library (Mod 1) IRM, C28-6858.
- FORTRAN Program Products for OS and OS with TSO, General Information, GC28-6824.

Full American National Standard COBOL Version 3 - A version of the American National Standard (formerly USAS) COBOL compiler modified for the terminal environment. For more information, refer to:

- Full ANS COBOL Version 3 Design Objectives, GC28-6406.
- Full ANS COBOL Compiler Library Version 3, Program Product Design Objectives, C28-6436.
- Full ANS COBOL Version 3 IRM, C28-6432.
- Full ANS COBOL Version 3 General Information, C28-6407.
- Full ANS COBOL Version 3 OS Logic, Y28-6407.
- Full ANS COBOL Version 3 OS Programming, C28-6437.

TSO COBOL Prompter - An initialization routine to prompt the user for options and to invoke the Full ANS COBOL Version 3 Processor. For more information, refer to:

- TSO COBOL Prompter Design Objectives, GC28-6404.
- TSO COBOL Prompter Logic, Y28-6406.
- TSO COBOL Prompter IRM, C28-6434.
- TSO COBOL Prompter Terminal User's Guide and Reference, C28-6433.

Appendix A: Program Product Information

TSO Assembler Prompter - An initialization routine to prompt the user for options and to invoke the Assembler (F). For more information, refer to:

- TSO Assembler Prompter Design Objectives, GC26-3734.
- TSO Assembler Prompter Program Logic, Y26-3737.
- TSO Assembler Prompter User's Guide, C26-3740.

TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE - A set of commands (and EDIT subcommands) to manipulate data sets and to format text. For more information, refer to:

- TSO Data Utilities - COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE Design Objectives, GC28-6750.
- TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE System Information, C28-6767.
- TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE User's Guide and Reference, C28-6765.

Appendix B: Addressing Conventions Used With TEST

An address used as an operand for a subcommand of TEST may be a symbolic address, a relative address, an absolute address, or a register which may contain an address.

A symbolic address consists of one through eight alphanumeric characters, the first of which is an alphabetic character. The symbolic address must correspond to a symbol in the program that is being tested. Symbols cannot be used if the program being tested is a member of a partitioned data set that is part of a LINK library list unless the partitioned data set is named SYS1.LINKLIB or is the first one in the list, or unless the program is brought into main storage by TEST as an operand of the TEST command or a subsequent load command. A relative address is a hexadecimal number preceded by a plus sign (+). An absolute address is a hexadecimal number followed by a period.

Address Modifiers: An expression consisting of one of the above address types followed by a plus or a minus displacement value is also a valid address. The plus or minus displacement value can be expressed in either decimal or hexadecimal notation, as follows:

address +14n specifies the location that is 14 bytes past that designated by "address."

address +14 specifies the location that is 20 bytes past that designated by "address."

Note: Decimal displacement (either plus or minus) is indicated by the n following the numerical offset.

Qualified Addresses: You can qualify symbolic and relative addresses to indicate that they apply to a particular control section (CSECT). To do this, you precede the address by either the name of the load module and the name of csect or just the name of csect. The qualified address must be in the form:

.csectname.address

or

loadname.csectname.address

For instance, if the user supplied name of the load module is OUTPUT, the name of the csect is CTSTART, and the symbolic address is TAXRTN you would specify:

.CTSTART.TAXRTN

or

OUTPUT.CTSTART.TAXRTN

If you do not include qualifiers, the system assumes that the address applies to the current control section.

General Registers: You can refer to a general register using the LIST or Assignment of Values subcommands by specifying a decimal integer followed by an R. The decimal integer indicates the number of the register and must be in the range zero through 15. The contents of the registers are hexadecimal characters. Other references to the general

Appendix B: Addressing Conventions Used With TEST

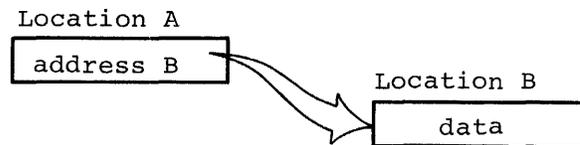
registers imply indirect addressing. The term indirect general register is used to refer to the general registers when they are used for indirect addressing.

Floating-Point Registers: You can refer to a floating-point register using the LIST or Assignment of Values subcommand by specifying a decimal integer followed by an E or a D. An E indicates a floating-point register with single precision. A D indicates a floating-point register with double precision. The decimal integer indicates the number of the register and must be a zero, two, four, or six. You must not use floating-point registers for indirect addressing; expressions composed of references to floating-point registers followed by a plus or minus displacement value or a percent sign are invalid.

Indirect Addresses: An indirect address is an address of a location or general register that contains another address. An indirect address must be followed by a percent sign (the percent sign indicates that the address is indirect). For instance, if you want to refer to some data and the address of the data is located at address A, you can specify:

A%

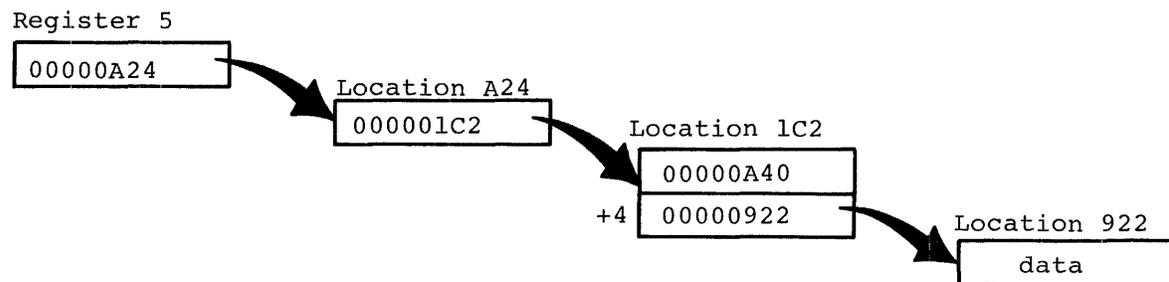
Graphically, this expression indicates:



You can indicate several levels of indirect addresses (256 levels are permitted) by following the initial indirect address with a corresponding number of percent signs. You can also include plus or minus displacement values. For instance, you may specify:

5R%%+4%

Graphically, this expression indicates:



Restriction on Symbol Use: You can refer to external symbols in a Load Module if:

- A composite external symbol dictionary (CESD), record exists.
- The TEST operand of the Link command was specified.
- The program was brought into main storage by the TEST command or one of its subtasks.

Appendix B: Addressing Conventions Used With TEST

You can refer to external symbols in an Object Module if there is room in main storage for a CESD to be built.

You can refer to most internal symbols if you specify the TEST operand when you assemble and link edit your program. Exceptions are:

- Names on equate statements.
- Names on ORG, LORG, and CNOP statements.
- Symbols more than eight bytes long.

Appendix C: Program Product Commands

ASM Command

The ASM command is provided as part of the optional TSO ASM Prompter program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the ASM command to process data sets and produce object modules. The prompter requests required information and enables you to correct your errors at the terminal.

CALC Command

The CALC command is provided as part of the optional ITF:PL/I program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the CALC command to execute ITF:PL/I statements in desk calculator mode; that is, to have statements interpreted and executed as you enter them.

COBOL Command

The COBOL command is provided as part of the optional COBOL Prompter program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the COBOL command to compile American National Standard (ANS) COBOL programs. This command reads and interprets statements for the American National Standard COBOL version 3 compiler and prompts you for any information that you have omitted or entered incorrectly. It also allocates required data sets and passes parameters to the compiler.

CONVERT Command

The CONVERT command is provided as part of the optional ITF:PL/I and BASIC program product or the Code and Go program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the CONVERT command to convert language statements contained in data sets to a form suitable for a compiler other than the one for which they were originally intended. The conversions that can be accomplished with this command are:

Appendix C: Program Product Commands

FROM	TO
Statements suitable for the TSO ITF:PLI compiler (a Program Product)	Statements suitable for the PL/I (F) compiler
Free format statements suitable for the Code and Go FORTRAN compiler (a Program Product)	Fixed format statements suitable for the FORTRAN (G1) compiler and all the FORTRAN compilers provided with the Operating System
Fixed format statements suitable for the FORTRAN (G1) compiler	Free format statements suitable for the Code and Go FORTRAN compiler (a Program Product)
Statements in an ITF/OS collection	A form acceptable by TSO

COPY Command

The COPY command is provided as part of the optional TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the COPY command to copy sequential or partitioned data sets. You can also use this command to:

- Add members to or merge partitioned data sets.
- Resequence line numbers of copied records.
- Change the record length, the block size, and the record format when copying into a sequential data set.

FORMAT Subcommand of EDIT

The FORMAT subcommand is provided as part of the optional TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE program product which is available for a license fee. Appendix A contains additional information about program products.

Use the FORMAT subcommand to format textual output. This subcommand provides the facilities to:

- Print a heading on each page.
- Center lines of text between margins.
- Control the amount of space for all four margins.
- Justify left and right margins of text.
- Number pages of output consecutively.
- Halt printing when desired.

Appendix C: Program Product Commands

- Print multiple copies of selected pages.
- Control line and page length.
- Control paragraph indentation.

MERGE Subcommand of EDIT

The MERGE subcommand is provided as part of the optional TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE program product which is available for a license fee. Appendix A contains additional information about program products.

Use the MERGE subcommand to:

- Merge, into the data set being edited, all or part of itself.
- Merge, into the data set being edited, all or part of another data set.

FORMAT Command

The FORMAT command is provided as part of the optional TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the FORMAT command to format textual output. This command provides the facilities to:

- Print a heading on each page.
- Center lines of text between margins.
- Control the amount of space for all four margins.
- Justify left and right margins of text.
- Number pages of output consecutively.
- Halt printing when desired.
- Print multiple copies of selected pages.
- Control line and page length.
- Control paragraph indentation.
- Store a data set that has already been formatted.
- Print all or part of a sequential or partitioned data set.

FORT Command

The FORT command is provided as part of the optional FORTRAN Prompter program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the FORT command to compile a FORTRAN IV (G1) program. You will be prompted for any information that you have omitted or entered incorrectly. It also allocates required data sets and passes parameters to the FORTRAN IV (G1) compiler.

Appendix C: Program Product Commands

LIST Command

The LIST command is provided as part of the optional TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the LIST command to display a sequential data set or a member of a partitioned data set. You can arrange fields within records for output; you can include or suppress record numbers; you can list all or part of a particular line of data, and you can list a single line of data, a group of lines, or a whole data set.

MERGE Command

The MERGE command is provided as part of the optional TSO Data Utilities: COPY, FORMAT, LIST, MERGE program product which is available for a license fee. See Appendix A for IBM Program Product information.

Use the MERGE command to:

- MERGE a complete or part of a sequential or member of a partitioned data set into a sequential or member of a partitioned data set.
- Copy a complete or part of a sequential or member of a partitioned data set into a new or (pre-allocated) empty sequential data set.
- Copy a complete or part of a sequential or member of a partitioned data set into a new member of an existing partitioned data set.
- Copy a complete or part of a sequential or member of a partitioned data set into a new or (pre-allocated) empty partitioned data set.

Glossary

This abbreviated glossary is a supplement to the publication: IBM Data Processing Glossary, GC20-1699. The following entries are definitions of terms used herein that are not included in the IBM Data Processing Glossary.

File name: A name of a collection of data (the file name corresponds to the data definition name).

LOGOFF: The TSO command that terminates a user's terminal session.

LOGON: The TSO command that a user must enter to initiate a terminal session.

LOGON procedure: A cataloged procedure that is executed as a result of a user entering the LOGON command.

National characters: The characters #, \$, and @.

Storage dump: A recording of the contents of main or auxiliary storage so that it can be examined by a programmer or operator. (See also "dump.")

User identification: A one-to-seven character symbol identifying each TSO user.

User profile: A set of characteristics that define a TSO user to the system. Each user profile is kept in the user profile table (UPT) which in turn is stored in the user attribute data set (UADS).

Index

Indexes to systems reference library manuals are consolidated in the publication IBM System/360 Operating System: Systems Reference Library Master Index, GC28-6644. For additional information about any subject listed below, refer to other publications listed for the same subject in the Master Index.

A operand, DISPLAY subcommand 152
abbreviations, command names and subcommand names 27
access (read/write protection) 181
ACCOUNT command 14,29
 ADD subcommand 14,32
 CHANGE subcommand 14,37
 DELETE subcommand 14,40
 END subcommand 14,44
 HELP subcommand 13,45
 LIST subcommand 14,47
 LISTIDS subcommand 14,49
account mode 25
account numbers, syntax 32
ACCT operand, ADD subcommand 33
ADD subcommand 14,32
ADD operand (PROTECT) 182
address, indirect 255
address list operand, (TEST)
 LIST subcommand 225
 OFF subcommand 237
address operand, (TEST)
 AT subcommand 207
 FREEMAIN subcommand 220
address:address operand, AT subcommand 207
addresses, (TEST)
 equating symbols to 255
 establish base location 255
address list operand, AT subcommand 207
aids 24
alias, deletion of 185
alias operand (RENAME) 185
ALLOCATE command 51
allocation, data set 51,63
allocation, dynamic 51
ALL operand, SEND subcommand 162
ASIS operand (EDIT) 61,65
ASM (see descriptive qualifier)
ASM command 27,259
ASM operand,
 EDIT 61
 RUN 188
assembly, program 14,55
assignment of values function (TEST) 205
AT subcommand (TEST) 207

attention interruptions 24
attention key 24,177
 (see also PROFILE subcommand (EDIT);
 TERMINAL command)
ATTN operand,
 PROFILE 177
 PROFILE subcommand (EDIT) 97
ATTRIB command 54.1
attributes of users (ACCOUNT) 29
attributes of users (PROFILE) 97,177
attributes of data sets (ATTRIB) 54.1
ATTRLIST operand (FREE) 116

BASIC (see descriptive qualifier)
BASIC operand,
 EDIT 61
 RUN 187
batch processing 195
BEGIN operand (OUTPUT),
 CONTINUE subcommand 171
 OUTPUT 168
BFTEK operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
BLKSIZE operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
BLOCK(integer) operand,
 EDIT 65
BLOCK(block length) operand,
 ALLOCATE 53
 EDIT 65
blocksize 66,54.1
BOTTOM subcommand (EDIT) 75
BREAK operand (TERMINAL) 198
breakpoints,
 how to establish (TEST) 201,207
 removal of (TEST) 201,237
broadcast data set 131,162
BS operand,
 PROFILE 178
 PROFILE subcommand 97
BFALN operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
BUFL operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
BUFNO operand (ATTRIB) 54.1

CALC command 27,259
CALL command 55
CALL subcommand (TEST) 210
CALL operand (LOADGO) 141
CANCEL command 57
CANCEL subcommand (OPERATOR) 150
cancellation,
 batch job 57
 terminal user 150
capabilities, Command Language 13
CAPS operand (EDIT) 65

Index

CHANGE subcommand (ACCOUNT) 37
CHANGE subcommand (EDIT) 76
change,
 user attributes in UADS 37
 modes (EDIT) 67,89
 region size (OPERATOR) 158
 registers and main storage 225
CHAR operand,
 PROFILE 178
 PROFILE subcommand (EDIT) 97
character-deletion characters 19,177
CLASS operand, CANCEL subcommand 150
CLASS(class name list) operand
 (OUTPUT) 167
CLEAR operand (TERMINAL) 198
CLIST operand (EDIT) 62
CNTL operand (EDIT) 63
COBLIB operand (LINK) 123
COBOL command 14,259
COBOL operand,
 EDIT 62
 RUN 188
CODE and GO FORTRAN 251
columns, data 13,107
Command Procedure 245
 (see also EXEC command)
command procedure statements,
 END 246
 PROC 247
 WHEN 249
commands,
 definition of 12
 how to enter 19
 list of 27
compilers, execution of,
 program products 187,251
 standard 55,187
compilers, how to use 55
CONTINUE subcommand (OUTPUT) 171
control blocks, display of (TEST),
 Data Control Block 229
 Data Extent Block 231
 Program Status Word 233
 Task Control Block 234
control fields, UADS 29
control, system 147
control, terminal session 13
conventions, naming, data set 19
conversion, data set (see CONVERT command)
CONVERT command 27,259
COPY command 27,260
COPY subcommand (TEST) 212
COUNT(integer) operand, AT subcommand 207
CP operand (TEST) 202
CPU, time used by 243
creating,
 a data set 51,61
 a command procedure 245
 a program 61
current line pointer 69,70
DATA (password account procedure) operand,
 ADD subcommand 32
 Data Control Block 229
 parameters 54.1
 data definition (DD) name,
 how to display 129
 (see also STATUS operand (LISTDS)
 how to specify 52
 (see also FILE operand (ALLOCATE)
 number of, in LOGON procedure 115
 data entry, storage modification 61,89
 Data Extent Block 231
DATA operand,
 EDIT 63
 PROTECT 183
data set,
 access, read/write 181
 allocation 51
 attributes 54.1
 blocksize 66
 conversion (see CONVERT command)
 creation
 BASIC 61,68
 FORTRAN 61,68
 PL/I 61,68
 SYSOUT 51,61
 default names 21,22
 how to specify 21
 naming conventions 19
 organization 129,133
 (see also LISTDS command)
 record length 66
 record format 66
 storing of 104
 type 63,66
data-set-list operand,
 LINK 122
 LISTDS 137
 LOADGO 139
 SUBMIT 195
data-set-name operand
 (CALL) 55
 SAVE subcommand 104
DATASET operand (ALLOCATE) 51
DC operand (LINK) 126
DCB 229
DCB parameters 54.1
DDNAME (see data definition (DD) name)
DEB 231
debugging (TEST) 201
DECLARE statement 52
defaults,
 commands and subcommands 12
 data set names 21,22
 deletion characters 19
DEFER operand, AT subcommand 208
definitions, of terms 263
DELETE command 59
DELETE operand,
 PROTECT 182
 SEND subcommand (OPERATOR) 163

Index

- DELETE subcommand,
 ACCOUNT 40
 EDIT 81
 TEST 215
 deletion,
 alias 185
 character 97
 data in the UADS 40
 data set 59
 data set member 59
 lines of data 81
 module under TEST 215
 output data 167
 delimiters 16
 descriptive qualifier 20-23
 DIR(integer) operand (ALLOCATE) 53
 display,
 CPU time 243
 main storage 225
 messages 131,145
 registers 225
 session time 243
 storage map 232
 DISPLAY subcommand (OPERATOR) 152
 DOWN subcommand (EDIT) 83
 DRIVER operand, MODIFY subcommand 158
 DROP subcommand (TEST) 216
 DSNAME operand,
 MONITOR subcommand 160
 STOPMN subcommand 165
 DSORG (see data set, organization)
 dump 232
 DUMP operand, CANCEL subcommand 150
 dynamic allocation 51

 EDIT command, 61
 BOTTOM subcommand 75
 CHANGE subcommand 76
 DELETE subcommand 81
 DOWN subcommand 83
 END subcommand 84
 FIND subcommand 85
 FORMAT subcommand 14,261
 HELP subcommand 87
 INPUT subcommand 89
 INSERT subcommand 91
 Insert/Replace/Delete function 93
 LIST subcommand 95
 MERGE 14,262
 PROFILE subcommand 97
 RENUM subcommand 99
 RUN subcommand 101
 SAVE subcommand 104
 SCAN subcommand 105
 TABSET subcommand 107
 TOP subcommand 109
 UP subcommand 110
 VERIFY subcommand 111
 subcommands 74

 edit mode 69
 END statement (Command Procedures) 246
 END subcommand,
 ACCOUNT 44
 EDIT 84
 OPERATOR 155
 OUTPUT 173
 TEST 217
 EP(entry name) operand (LOADGO) 141
 EQUATE operand, GETMAIN subcommand 221
 EQUATE subcommand 218
 EROPT operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
 examples (see appropriate command or subcommand)
 EXEC command 113
 execution, program
 command procedure 113
 load module 55,139
 overlay 222
 to stop TEST 240
 EXPDT operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
 EXT operand, MODIFY subcommand 159

 feature, print-inhibit, for passwords 181
 FIELD operand, LISTDCB subcommand 229
 FILE operand (ALLOCATE) 52
 FIND subcommand (EDIT) 85
 FIXED operand,
 CONVERT 27,259
 RUN 189
 FORMAT command 27,261
 FORMAT subcommand (EDIT) 27,260
 FORT command 261
 FORT operand (RUN) 188
 FORTx operand (EDIT) 61
 FORTLIB operand (LINK) 123
 FORTRAN 68,251
 FREE command 115
 FREE operand (RUN) 189
 FREEMAIN subcommand (TEST) 220
 functions, command and subcommand 13

 GETMAIN subcommand (TEST) 221
 glossary 263
 GO subcommand (TEST) 221
 GOFORT operand (RUN) 189
 group name, device 34,38
 (see also UNIT(name) operand)

 HELP command 117
 HELP subcommand,
 ACCOUNT 45
 EDIT 87
 OPERATOR 156
 OUTPUT 174
 TEST 223
 HERE operand,
 CONTINUE subcommand 171
 OUTPUT 168
 HIAR operand (LINK) 126

Index

- HISTORY operand (LISTALC) 129
- hyphen,
 - as a continuation character 68,69
 - messages ending with 25
- I operand, INPUT subcommand 89
- identification, user 32,145
- IDENTIFIER operand, CANCEL subcommand 150
- identification qualifier 21
- IMAGE operand, TABSET subcommand 108
- IN operand, CANCEL subcommand 150
- increment operand, INPUT subcommand 89
- indirect address 256
- informational messages 25
- INPUT('string') operand (TERMINAL) 197
- INPUT operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
- input mode 67,89
- INPUT subcommand (EDIT) 89
- insert-data operand, INSERT subcommand 91
- INSERT subcommand (EDIT) 91
- Insert/Replace/Delete function (EDIT) 93
- integer operand, FREEMAIN subcommand 220
- INTERCOM operand (PROFILE) 179
- interruption, attention 24
- IPLI operand (RUN) 188
- JCL, conventional batch jobs 195
- JCL operand (ACCOUNT),
 - ADD subcommand 34
 - CHANGE subcommand 38
- job-name-list operand,
 - CANCEL 57
 - OUTPUT 167
 - STATUS 193
- jobname operand,
 - CANCEL subcommand 150
 - DISPLAY subcommand 152
- jobnames 195
- JOBNAMES operand,
 - MONITOR subcommand 161
 - STOPMN subcommand 165
- KEYLEN operand, ATTRIB command 54.1
- LABEL operand (LISTDS) 137
- language processors,
 - how to compile and execute 101,187
 - how to load into main storage 139
- LET operand,
 - LINK 124
 - LOADGO 141
- LEVEL(index) operand (LISTCAT) 134
- levels, message 25
- LIB operand (LINK) 123
- LINE(ATTN) operand (PROFILE) 178
- LINE(character) operand (PROFILE) 178
- LINE(integer) operand (EDIT) 65
- line numbers, data set
 - assignment of 99
 - creation of 65
 - display of 95
 - system defaults 67
 - verification of 111
- LINE operand,
 - EDIT 65
 - PROFILE subcommand 98
- line pointer, current 70,75
- line-delete characters 97,177
- line deletion 19
- LINES(integer) operand (TERMINAL) 197
- LINESIZE(integer) operand (TERMINAL) 198
- LINK command 121
- Linkage Editor 121
- LIST command 14,262
- list of attributes 54.1
- list-of-subcommands operand, AT subcommand 207
- LIST operand,
 - EXEC 114
 - PROTECT 182
 - SEND subcommand 163
- LIST subcommand,
 - ACCOUNT 47
 - EDIT 95
 - TEST 225
- listing, output
 - data set contents 95
 - data set names 129,133
 - UADS data set 47,49
- LISTALC command 129
- LISTBC command 131
- LISTCAT command 133
- LISTDCB subcommand (TEST) 229
- LISTDEB subcommand (TEST) 231
- LISTDS command 137
- LISTIDS subcommand (ACCOUNT) 49
- LISTMAP subcommand (TEST) 232
- LISTPSW subcommand (TEST) 233
- LISTTCB subcommand (TEST) 234
- LMSG operand,
 - RUN 189
 - RUN subcommand (EDIT) 102
- load module,
 - link-edit of 121
 - load and execute 55,139
 - member of a partitioned data set 236
- LOAD operand,
 - LINK 123
 - TEST 202
- LOAD subcommand (TEST) 236
- LOADGO command 139
- LOGOFF command 143
- LOGON command 145
- LOGON operand,
 - SEND 191
 - SEND subcommand (OPERATOR) 162
- LOGON procedures 145
- LPREC operand,
 - RUN 189
 - RUN subcommand (EDIT) 102
- LRECL operand (ATTRIB) 54.1

MAIL operand,
 LISTBC 131
 LOGON 146
 MAP operand,
 LINK 123
 LOADGO 141
 MAXSIZE(integer) operand, ADD
 subcommand 34
 member names, partitioned data sets 20
 MEMBERS operand (LISTALC) 129
 MERGE command 14,262
 MERGE subcommand (EDIT) 14,261
 message levels 25
 message number operand, SEND
 subcommand 163
 messages,
 how to request 26
 informational 25
 mail 131,145
 mode 25
 notices 131,145
 prompting 25
 second-level 25,26
 sending of 191
 MOD operand (ALLOCATE) 52
 mode, message 25
 modes of operation (EDIT) 67
 MODIFY subcommand (OPERATOR) 158
 MONITOR subcommand (OPERATOR) 160
 monitor, terminal and job activities 160
 MSGID operand (PROFILE) 179
 multiple jobs, submission of 195

 N operand, DISPLAY subcommand 153
 name qualifier, user supplied 20,21
 NAME operand (LOADGO) 141
 naming conventions, data set 19
 NCAL operand (LINK) 124
 NCP operand (ATTRIB) 54.1
 NE operand (LINK) 125
 new-line-number operand, RENUM
 subcommand 99
 new-name operand (RENAME) 185
 NEW operand (ALLOCATE) 52
 NEXT operand,
 CONTINUE subcommand (OUTPUT) 171
 OUTPUT 168
 NO operand, MODIFY subcommand 158
 NOACCT operand, ADD subcommand 34
 NOBREAK operand (TERMINAL) 198
 NOCALL operand (LOADGO) 141
 NOCHAR operand,
 PROFILE 178
 PROFILE subcommand (EDIT) 97
 NOCLEAR operand (TERMINAL) 198
 NOCP operand (TEST) 202
 NODC operand (LINK) 146
 NODEFER operand, AT subcommand 208
 NOHIAR operand (LINK) 126
 NOINPUT operand (TERMINAL) 198
 NOINTERCOM operand (PROFILE) 179

 NOJCL operand, ADD subcommand 35
 NOLET operand,
 LINK 124
 LOADGO 141
 NOLIM operand, ADD subcommand 34
 NOLINE operand,
 PROFILE 179
 PROFILE subcommand 98
 NOLINES operand (TERMINAL) 197
 NOLIST operand (EXEC) 113
 NOMAIL operand,
 LISTBC 131
 LOGON 146
 NOMAP operand,
 LINK 123
 LOADGO 141
 NOMSGID operand (PROFILE) 179
 NONCAL operand (LINK) 124
 NONE operand (LINK) 125
 NONOTICES operand,
 LISTBC 131
 LOGON 146
 NONOTIFY operand (SUBMIT) 196
 NONUM operand (EDIT) 65
 NOOL operand (LINK) 126
 NOOPER operand, ADD subcommand 34
 NOOVLY operand (LINK) 125
 NOPAUSE operand,
 CONTINUE subcommand 171
 OUTPUT 168
 PROFILE 179
 NOPRINT operand,
 LINK 123
 OUTPUT 167
 NOPROMPT operand,
 INPUT subcommand 89
 PROFILE 179
 NOPURGE operand (DELETE) 60
 NOREFR operand (LINK) 125
 NORENT operand (LINK) 125
 NOREUS operand (LINK) 125
 NOSCAN operand (EDIT) 64
 NOSCTR operand (LINK) 125
 NOSECONDS operand (TERMINAL) 197
 NOTEST operand,
 LINK 126
 RUN 189
 RUN subcommand 102
 NOTERM operand,
 LINK 126
 LOADGO 140
 NOTICES operand,
 LISTBC 131
 LOGON 146
 NOTIFY operand (SUBMIT) 195
 NOTIMEOUT operand (TERMINAL) 198
 NOW operand,
 SEND 191
 SEND subcommand 162
 NOWRITE operand (PROTECT) 183
 NOXCAL operand (LINK) 124

Index

NOXREF operand (LINK) 124
 NUM operand,
 EDIT 65
 LIST subcommand (EDIT) 95

object module,
 debugging of 201
 load into main storage 139

OBJECT operand (TEST) 202

OFF operand, TABSET subcommand 108

OFF subcommand (TEST) 237

OL operand (LINK) 126

old-line-number operand, RENUM
 subcommand 99

old-name operand (RENAME) 185

OLD operand (ALLOCATE) 52

ON operand, TABSET subcommand 108

OPER operand, ADD subcommand 34

operands (see individual operand name)

operands, positional 15

operation, system 147

operational characteristics 197

OPERATOR command 147
 CANCEL subcommand 150
 DISPLAY subcommand 152
 END subcommand 155
 HELP subcommand 156
 MODIFY subcommand 158
 MONITOR subcommand 160
 SEND subcommand 162
 STOPMN subcommand 165

operator mode 25,147

OPT operand, MODIFY subcommand 159

OPTCD operand (ATTRIB) 54.1

OUT operand, CANCEL subcommand 150

OUTPUT command, 167
 CONTINUE subcommand 171
 END subcommand 173
 HELP subcommand 174
 SAVE subcommand 176

output, batch jobs 167

OUTPUT operand (ATTRIB) 54.1

OVLY operand (LINK) 125

parameter string operand (CALL) 55

parameters, passing of 55

parameters operand, RUN subcommand 102

PARM(address-list) operand, CALL
 subcommand 210

partitioned data sets 20

password,
 for a data set 181
 for EDIT 67
 for LOGON 145

password data set 183

password operand,
 ADD subcommand 33
 CHANGE subcommand 37

password1 operand (PROTECT) 182

password2 operand (PROTECT) 182

PAUSE operand,
 CONTINUE subcommand 171
 OUTPUT 168
 PROFILE 179

PL/I, testing facilities of 102,188

PLILIB operand (LINK) 123

positional operands 15

PRINT(data-set-name) operand, LISTDCB
 subcommand 229

print-inhibit, for passwords 181

PRINT operand,
 LINK 123
 OUTPUT 167

PROC operand (LOGON) 145

PROC statement 247

procedure,
 LOGON 145
 names 33
 resident in UADS 29,36

procedure operand, ADD subcommand 33

PROFILE command 177

PROFILE subcommand (EDIT) 97

program, user's,
 load module 55,139
 overlay 222
 stop TEST 240

program products, additional
 information 251

Program Status Word 233

PROMPT operand,
 INPUT subcommand 89
 PROFILE 179

prompting messages 25

PROTECT command 181

protection, data set 181

PSW 233

purge, data set 59

PURGE operand (DELETE) 59

PWREAD operand (PROTECT) 181

PWRITE operand (PROTECT) 181

Q operand, DISPLAY subcommand 152

qualifiers, descriptive 20-23

QUALIFY subcommand (TEST) 238

R operand,
 DISPLAY subcommand 153
 INPUT subcommand 89

RECFM operand (ATTRIB) 54.1

record format, data set 67,54.1

REFR operand (LINK) 125

region size,
 for users 34
 how to specify 158

register,
 initialization under TEST 212
 notation used with TEST 255

REGSIZE operand, MODIFY subcommand 158

relative address 255

Index

releasing,
 allocated data set 115
 main storage 237
 RENAME command 185
 renaming, data set 185
 RENT operand (LINK) 125
 REPLACE operand (PROTECT) 182
 RES operand (LOADGO) 140
 restart, test program 222
 RETPD operand, ATTRIB command 54.1
 retrieval, data 95
 RETURN(address) operand, CALL
 subcommand 210
 REUS operand (LINK) 124
 RUN command 187
 RUN subcommand,
 EDIT 101
 TEST 240

 SAVE subcommand,
 EDIT 104
 OUTPUT 176
 SCAN operand (EDIT) 64
 SCAN subcommand (EDIT) 105
 scanning, syntax, language
 statements 68,105
 SCRSIZE operand (TERMINAL) 198
 SCTR operand (LINK) 125
 SECONDS operand (TERMINAL) 197
 SEND command 191
 SEND subcommand 162
 SESS operand,
 MONITOR subcommand 160
 STOPMN subcommand 165
 session, user
 control of 13
 time used 243
 SHR operand (ALLOCATE) 52
 SIZE(integer) operand, ADD subcommand 34
 SIZE operand (LINK) 125
 SMF operand, MODIFY subcommand 159
 SMSG operand,
 RUN 189
 RUN subcommand (EDIT) 102
 SNUM operand, LIST subcommand (EDIT) 95
 SP(integer) operand,
 FREEMAIN subcommand 220
 GETMAIN subcommand 221
 SPACE(quantity, increment) operand
 (ALLOCATE) 53
 SPACE operand,
 MONITOR subcommand 161
 STOPMN subcommand 165
 SPREC operand,
 RUN 189
 RUN subcommand (EDIT) 102
 start,
 execution of a test program 201
 terminal session 145
 STATUS command 193

 STATUS operand,
 LISTALC 129
 LISTDS 137
 MONITOR subcommand 161
 STOPMN subcommand 165
 STOPMN subcommand 165
 storage map 232
 STRING operand,
 PROTECT 183
 Insert/Replace/Delete function 93
 structure, command 15
 subcommand,
 definition of 18
 ADD (ACCOUNT) 32
 Assignment of Values Function
 (TEST) 205
 AT (TEST) 207
 BOTTOM (EDIT) 75
 CALL (TEST) 210
 CANCEL (OPERATOR) 150
 CHANGE (ACCOUNT) 37
 CHANGE (EDIT) 76
 CONTINUE (OUTPUT) 171
 COPY (TEST) 212
 DELETE (ACCOUNT) 40
 DELETE (EDIT) 81
 DELETE (TEST) 215
 DISPLAY (OPERATOR) 152
 DOWN (EDIT) 83
 DROP (TEST) 216
 END (ACCOUNT) 44
 END (EDIT) 84
 END (OPERATOR) 155
 END (OUTPUT) 173
 END (TEST) 217
 EQUATE (TEST) 218
 FIND (EDIT) 85
 FORMAT (EDIT) 14,259
 FREEMAIN (TEST) 220
 GETMAIN (TEST) 221
 GO (TEST) 222
 HELP (ACCOUNT) 45
 HELP (EDIT) 87
 HELP (OPERATOR) 156
 HELP (OUTPUT) 174
 HELP (TEST) 223
 INPUT (EDIT) 89
 INSERT (EDIT) 91
 Insert/Replace/Delete Function
 (EDIT) 93
 LIST (ACCOUNT) 47
 LIST (EDIT) 95
 LIST (TEST) 225
 LISTDCB (TEST) 229
 LISTDEB (TEST) 231
 LISTIDS (ACCOUNT) 49
 LISTMAP (TEST) 232
 LISTPSW (TEST) 233
 LISTTCB (TEST) 234
 LOAD (TEST) 236

Index

- subcommand (continued)
 - MERGE (EDIT) 14,262
 - MODIFY (OPERATOR) 158
 - MONITOR (OPERATOR) 160
 - OFF (TEST) 237
 - PROFILE (EDIT) 97
 - QUALIFY (TEST) 238
 - RENUM (EDIT) 99
 - RUN (EDIT) 101
 - RUN (TEST) 240
 - SAVE (EDIT) 104
 - SAVE (OUTPUT) 176
 - SCAN (EDIT) 105
 - SEND (OPERATOR) 162
 - STOPMN (OPERATOR) 165
 - TABSET (EDIT) 107
 - TOP (EDIT) 109
 - UP (EDIT) 110
 - VERIFY (EDIT) 111
 - WHERE (TEST) 241
- SUBMIT command 195
- SUBMIT operand, MODIFY subcommand 158
- symbol operand (EQUATE) 218
- symbol-list operand, DROP subcommand 216
- symbol table 218,243
- symbolic address 255
- symbolic values, command procedures 247
- symbols, equating addresses to
 - (TEST) 218,221
- syntax, command language 15
- syntax checking 68,123
 - (see also SCAN operand (EDIT))
- SYNTAX operand, HELP subcommand (see subcommand, HELP)
- SYSNAMES operand (LISTALC) 130
- SYSOUT(class operand (FREE) 115
- SYSOUT data set,
 - deleting 115,167
 - type 52
- SYSOUT operand (ALLOCATE) 52
- SYSRC operand, WHEN statement 249
- system,
 - control of 147
 - status of 195
- SYS1.BROADCAST (see broadcast data set)

- T operand,
 - DISPLAY subcommand 153
 - MONITOR subcommand 160
- tab settings 71,107
- TABSET subcommand 107
- tabulation characters 71
- Task Control Block (TCB) 234
- TERMINAL command 197
- terminal session,
 - beginning 145
 - ending 143
- TERM operand,
 - LINK 126
 - LOADGO 140
- terminal characteristics 197
- TEST command 201
 - Assignment of Values function 205
 - AT subcommand 207
 - CALL subcommand 210
 - COPY subcommand 212
 - DELETE subcommand 215
 - DROP subcommand 216
 - END subcommand 217
 - EQUATE subcommand 218
 - FREEMAIN subcommand 220
 - GETMAIN subcommand 221
 - GO subcommand 222
 - HELP subcommand 223
 - LIST subcommand 225
 - LISTDCB subcommand 229
 - LISTDEB subcommand 231
 - LISTMAP subcommand 232
 - LISTPSW subcommand 233
 - LISTTCB subcommand 234
 - LOAD subcommand 236
 - OFF subcommand 237
 - QUALIFY subcommand 238
 - RUN subcommand 240
 - WHERE subcommand 241
- test mode 25,201
- TEST operand,
 - LINK 126
 - RUN 189
 - RUN subcommand (EDIT) 102
- TEXT operand,
 - SEND subcommand 162
 - EDIT 63
- TIME command 243
- TIMEOUT operand (TERMINAL) 198
- TOP subcommand (EDIT) 109

- U=user identification operand, CANCEL subcommand 151
- UADS 29,41
- unit address operand, CANCEL subcommand 151
- UNIT(name) operand (ACCOUNT),
 - ADD subcommand 34
 - CHANGE subcommand 38
- unit type 37
- UP subcommand (EDIT) 110
- user attribute data set 29,41
- user identification 20,32
- user identify operand, ADD subcommand 32
- user profile 97,177
- USER(user identification list) operand,
 - SEND subcommand 162
- USER=NMBR operand, DISPLAY subcommand 153
- USING operand (ALLOCATE) 53

value-list operand (EXEC) 113
VERIFY subcommand (EDIT) 111
VL operand, CALL subcommand 210
volume allocation 53
VOLUME(serial) operand (ALLOCATE) 53
VOLUMES operand (LISTCAT) 133

XCAL operand (LINK) 124
XREF operand (LINK) 124

YES operand, MODIFY subcommand 159

WHEN statement 249
WHERE subcommand (TEST) 241

IBM System/360 Operating System:
Time Sharing Option
Command Language Reference

GC28-6732-3

**READER'S
COMMENT
FORM**

Your views about this publication may help improve its usefulness; this form will be sent to the author's department for appropriate action. Using this form to request system assistance or additional publications will delay response, however. For more direct handling of such requests, please contact your IBM representative or the IBM Branch Office serving your locality.

Possible topics for comment are:

Clarity Accuracy Completeness Organization Index Figures Examples Legibility

Cut or Fold Along Line

What is your occupation? _____

Number of latest Technical Newsletter (if any) concerning this publication: _____

Please indicate in the space below if you wish a reply.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments.

Cut or Fold Along Line

Your comments, please . . .

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for system analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. Your comments on the other side of this form will be carefully reviewed by the persons responsible for writing and publishing this material. All comments and suggestions become the property of IBM.

Fold

Fold

First Class
Permit 81
Poughkeepsie
New York

Business Reply Mail
No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.



Postage will be paid by:

International Business Machines Corporation
Department D58, Building 706-2
PO Box 390
Poughkeepsie, New York 12602

Fold

Fold

System/360 OS TSO Command Language Reference Printed in U.S.A. GC28-6732-3



International Business Machines Corporation
Data Processing Division
1133 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, New York 10604
(U.S.A. only)

IBM World Trade Corporation
821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017
(International)



International Business Machines Corporation
Data Processing Division
1133 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, New York 10604
(U.S.A. only)

IBM World Trade Corporation
821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017
(International)